

QD  
41  
L493c  
1888

QUIZ-COMPENDS  

---

CHEMISTRY

DR. LEFFMANN.



NLM 00097361 9

# ES OF MANUALS CAL STUDENTS.

E, PRICE AND BINDING.

Price of Each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

**MIDWIFERY.** By ALFRED LEWIS GALABIN, M. A., M.D., Obstetric Physician to, and Lecturer on Midwifery and the Diseases of Women at, Guy's Hospital, London, etc. 227 fine Engravings. 753 pages.

"The illustrations are mostly new and well executed, and we heartily commend this book as far superior to any manual upon this subject."—*Archives of Gynecology, New York.*

"Sensible, practical and complete."—*Medical Brief.*

"I have carefully read it over, and, as a teacher of midwifery, I consider the book ought to become one of the recognized text-books; the treatment and pathology of the various subjects treated are clear and concise."—*J. Algernon Temple, M.D., Prof. of Midwifery and Gynecology, Trinity Medical School, Toronto.*

**PHYSIOLOGY.** By GERALD F. YEO, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Second Edition, revised. 750 pages. 301 carefully printed illustrations.

"The w  
H. P. Bo  
"By his  
every teach

**MATEL**  
includ  
cial  
Note:  
tions,  
Profe  
Surge

This be  
other Me  
of style an  
yet concise  
of facts co  
nastic hint

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE  
**LIBRARY.**

**ANNEX**  
*Section,*

No. 123462.

gy."—*Prof.*  
been felt by

**EUTICS,**  
utics, Offi  
Formulæ,  
Examina-  
M. A., M.D.,  
ncisco, late  
828 pages.

on than any  
ique features  
complete and  
a great mass  
ormulæ, diag-  
published.

Special Therapeutics is treated elaborately in the third part, which is an Index to the treatment of diseases as laid down by the modern writers. Each disease is taken up in alphabetical order, and the various drugs indicated are given, with the authority recommending them, and a great number of special prescriptions.

**CHILDREN.** By J. F. GOODHART, M.D., Physician to the Evelina Hospital for Children; Assistant Physician to Guy's Hospital, London. American Edition. Revised and Edited by LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia. 50 Formulæ, and Directions for preparing Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc. 738 pages.

"Nothing that concerns disease as found in childhood seems to have escaped the author's attention. From introduction to the end it is replete with valuable information, and one reads it with the feeling that Dr. Goodhart is writing of what he has seen at the bedside. It need scarcely be added that the revisions and additions by the American editor are of much value, neither too full nor too spare, and very judicious."—*Journal of the American Medical Association.*

SEE NEXT PAGE.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,**  
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.



## The New Series of Manuals.—Continued.

**PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS**, with an Index of Diseases. By ED. JOHN WARING, M.D., F.R.C.P. Fourth Edition. Rewritten and Revised. Edited by DUDLEY W. BUXTON, Assistant to the Professor of Medicine, University College Hospital, London. 666 pages.

"Our admiration, not only for the immense industry of the author, but also of the great practical value of the volume, increases with every reading or consultation of it. We wish a copy could be put in the hands of every Student or Practitioner in the country. In our estimation, it is the best book of the kind ever written."—*N. Y. Medical Journal*.

"It is, indeed, one of the most practical works that has ever attracted our attention. Combining the merits of Wood, Beck, Stillé, and the U. S. Dispensatory, it forms a volume which no young physician can afford to be without."—*Chicago Medical Journal*.

"This work is a monument of industry and perseverance. It is invaluable both to the Practitioner and Student."—*Canada Medical Journal*.

**MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY**. By JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology, University of Pennsylvania, etc. 606 pages.

"The production of this admirable text-book by one of the two or three leading teachers of medical jurisprudence in America, will, we hope, give a new impetus to the study of forensic medicine, which, inviting and important as it is, has heretofore been strangely neglected in both legal and medical schools."—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*.

"We heartily second the author's hope that this treatise may encourage an increasing interest in the students for that most important, but too much neglected, subject, forensic medicine."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

"We lay this volume aside, after a careful perusal of its pages, with the profound impression that it should be in the hands of every doctor and lawyer. It fully meets the wants of all students. . . . He has succeeded in admirably condensing into a handy volume all the essential points."—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*.

**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**. By Prof. VICTOR VON RICHTER, University of Breslau. Translated from Fourth German Edition by EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., PH. D., Professor of Chemistry, Wittenberg College, Springfield, O., formerly in the Laboratories of the University of Pennsylvania, etc. Illustrated. 710 pages.

"I must say that this standard treatise is here presented in a remarkably compendious shape."—*J. W. Holland, M.D., Professor of Chemistry, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia*.

"This work brings the whole matter, in simple, plain language, to the student in a clear, comprehensive manner. The whole method of the work is one that is more readily grasped than that of older and more famed text-books, and we look forward to the time when, to a great extent, this work will supersede others, on the score of its better adaptation to the wants of both teacher and student."—*Pharmaceutical Record*.

"It presents in a concise form the most modern views of the theory, and gives, moreover, many very practical methods. . . . The freshness of its information may be noted."—*Saml. P. Sadtler, Professor of General and Organic Chemistry, University of Pennsylvania, and Professor of Chemistry, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy*.

**DISEASES OF WOMEN**. By Dr. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynaecology, etc., Royal University of Munich. The Translation Edited by THEOPHILUS PARVIN, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. 117 Engravings, most of which are new. 674 pages.

This work has no superior as a text-book of Diseases of Women in regard to clearness and completeness, and in its presentation of the latest scientific knowledge, and of the best practical rules and methods of treatment.

\* \* Other Volumes in Preparation. A complete illustrated circular, with sample pages, sent free, upon application.

Price of Each Book, Cloth, \$3.00 ; Leather, \$3.50.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,**  
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

# MEDICAL BRIEFS.

A series of short, concise compends for the medical student and practitioner.

12mo. Cloth. Each, Price, \$1.00.

## No. I. POST-MORTEM EXAMINATIONS. Second Edition.

With Especial Reference to Medico-Legal Practice. By Prof. RUDOLPH VIRCHOW, of Berlin Charité Hospital, author of Cellular Pathology; Translated by T. P. SMITH, M.D., Member of the Royal College of Surgeons of England. Second American, from the Fourth German Edition. With Four Lithographic Plates.

"We are informed in precise and exact terms how a post-mortem examination should be made, both with regard to the plan to be pursued, and the manner of making the several cuts into the various organs and tissues. The method of recording the results of the investigation is clearly indicated by the addition of the detailed account of the examination of four cases; and the value of the objective evidence is accurately stated in the form of the inferences drawn concerning the manner and cause of death."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences*.

"For thorough and systematic method in the performance of post-mortem examinations, there is no guide like it."—*London Lancet*.

## No. II. MANUAL OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Fourth Edition.

A Concise Description of those Affections and of their Treatment, including a list of SIXTY-SEVEN PRESCRIPTIONS for Vapor Bath, Gargles, Injections, Lotions, Mixtures, Ointments, Paste, Pills, Powders, Solutions and Suppositories. By BERKELEY HILL, M.D., Professor of Clinical Surgery, in University College; Surgeon to University College and Lock Hospitals; and ARTHUR COOPER, M.D., formerly House Surgeon, Lock Hospital. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged.

"I have examined it with care, and find it to be a practical and useful compendium of knowledge on the subjects discussed, well adapted to the use of medical students and those physicians in general practice who have occasional need to consult a work of this kind."—*James Neven Hyde, M.D., Professor of Skin and Venereal Diseases, Rush Medical College, Chicago*.

"It seems to contain much information in a condensed form. The names of the authors ensure its doctrinal accuracy."—*Ed. L. Keyes, M.D., Professor of Genito-Urinary Surgery, Syphilology and Dermatology, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y.*

"As the work of one of the highest living authorities, it is natural that it should have found such favor."—*Gaillard's Medical Journal*.

"If you wish to be well informed on this subject, we say, secure this little book."—*Medical Brief*.

## No. III. MEDICAL ELECTRICITY. A Compend of Electricity

and its Medical and Surgical Uses. By CHAS. F. MASON, M.D., Assistant Surgeon, United States Army, with an Introduction by CHAS. H. MAY, M.D., Instructor in Ophthalmology, New York Polyclinic. With Illustrations. *Just Ready.*

From the large amount of literature upon the subject of Medical Electricity, Dr. Mason has selected and classified the facts and principles that are of practical use to the student and physician. It is a short, comprehensive statement of this important branch of therapeutics in clear, plain language, with illustrations, where needed, to render the text distinct.

## OTHER VOLUMES IN PREPARATION.

Price of Each Book, Bound in Cloth, \$1.00.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,**  
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.



# A COMPEND OF CHEMISTRY,

INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.

---

LEFFMANN.

# THE ? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

A NEW SERIES OF MANUALS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS  
AND PHYSICIANS.

Price of each, Cloth, \$1.00. Interleaved, for taking Notes, \$1 25.

These Compends are based on the most popular text books, and the lectures of prominent professors, and are kept constantly revised, so that they may thoroughly represent the present state of the subjects upon which they treat.

The Authors have had large experience as Quiz Masters and attachés of colleges, and are well acquainted with the wants of students.

They are arranged in the most approved form, thorough and concise, containing 231 illustrations, inserted wherever they could be used to advantage.

Can be used by students of *any* college.

They contain information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape.

Size is such that they may be easily carried in the pocket, and the price is low.

They will be found very serviceable to physicians as remembrancers.

## LIST OF VOLUMES.

- No. 1. HUMAN ANATOMY.** Fourth Revised and Enlarged Edition. Including Visceral Anatomy, formerly published separately. 117 Illustrations. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco, late A. A. Surgeon, U. S. Army. Revised and enlarged. Index.
- No. 2. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** Part I. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged. By DAN'L E. HUGHES, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine, Jefferson College, Philadelphia.
- No. 3. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** Part II. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Same author as No. 2.
- No. 4. PHYSIOLOGY.** Fourth Edition, with Illustrations and a table of Physiological Constants. Enlarged and Revised. By A. P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Professor of Physiology and General Pathology in the Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery; Demonstrator of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Index.
- No. 5. OBSTETRICS.** Third Edition. Enlarged. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children, Starling Medical College, Columbus, Ohio. Illustrated.
- No. 6. MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING.** Fifth Revised Edition. Enlarged. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.D., Professor of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon U. S. Army. Index.
- No. 7. GYNÆCOLOGY.** A Compend of Diseases of Women. By HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.
- No. 8. DISEASES OF THE EYE, AND REFRACTION,** including Treatment and Surgery. By L. WEBSTER FOX, M.D., Chief Clinical Assistant, Ophthalmological Department, Jefferson Medical College Hospital, and GEORGE M. GOULD, A.B. With 71 Illustrations. Second Edition.
- No. 9. SURGERY.** Third Edition. Enlarged and Improved. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson College, Chief of the Out-Patient Surgical Department, Jefferson College Hospital, late Resident Physician Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia. With many Formulæ and 90 Illustrations. Index.
- No. 10. CHEMISTRY.** Inorganic and Organic. For Medical and Dental Students. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Professor of Chemistry in Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Phila.
- No. 11. PHARMACY.** Second Edition. Based upon Prof. Remington's Text-book of Pharmacy. By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH. G., Quiz Master in Pharmacy and Chemistry, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy; Lecturer at the Medico-Chirurgical College, and Woman's Medical College, Philadelphia. Second Edition, carefully revised.

Others in preparation.

Price, each, Cloth, \$1.00. Interleaved, for taking Notes, \$1.25.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Medical Publishers and Booksellers.

1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.



A

# COMPEND OF CHEMISTRY,

INORGANIC AND ORGANIC;

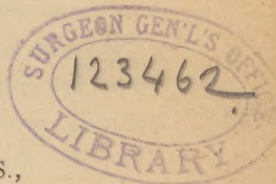
INCLUDING

URINARY ANALYSIS AND THE SANITARY  
EXAMINATION OF WATER.

BY

HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., D.D.S.,

PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY AND METALLURGY IN THE PENNSYLVANIA COLLEGE OF  
DENTAL SURGERY, AND IN THE WAGNER FREE INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE;  
FOOD INSPECTOR FOR THE PENNSYLVANIA STATE BOARD  
OF AGRICULTURE.



REWRITTEN AND ADAPTED TO STUDENTS IN MEDICINE AND DENTISTRY.

PHILADELPHIA:

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

1012 WALNUT STREET.

1888.

Annex

QD

41

L493c

1888

Film no. 11060, item 2

---

COPYRIGHT, 1888,

By P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.

---



## PREFACE.

---

This book is merely a summary of such points as are likely to be included in the course of instruction in chemistry at Medical and Dental Schools. Books of this class do not always meet with favor at the hands of reviewers; but any one who has had experience in teaching at American Medical Colleges knows that as long as the present methods continue some such assistance is absolutely essential. It affords to the student an opportunity to keep up with the lectures, relieving him of the necessity of taking voluminous notes, in which he is almost certain to make serious errors. Such books, of course, cannot claim any originality; their merit lies in their accuracy, perspicuity and judicious selection of facts.

I am indebted to my Assistants, Mr. WILLIAM BEAM and Mr. JAMES A. KYNER, for aid in the preparation of the work.

H. L.

715 WALNUT ST., PHILA.

August, 1883.





# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
<b>GENERAL PRINCIPLES.</b>	
Elements—Notation—Nomenclature—Laws of Combination —Valency—Electrical Relations—Radicles—Volume Com- bination . . . . .	9-27
<b>DESCRIPTIVE CHEMISTRY.</b>	
Hydrogen—Potassium—Sodium—Lithium—Cesium—Rubi- dium—Silver . . . . .	28-35
Chlorine—Bromine—Iodine—Fluorine . . . . .	36-40
Oxygen—Sulphur—Selenium—Tellurium . . . . .	41-47
Calcium—Barium—Strontium—Lead . . . . .	48-51
Copper—Mercury—Zinc—Magnesium—Cadmium . . . . .	52-55
Boron—Nitrogen—Phosphorus—Arsenic—Antimony—Bis- muth—Gold—Vanadium . . . . .	56-70
Aluminum—Iron—Manganese—Chromium—Nickel—Cobalt	71-77
Carbon—Silicon—Tin—Platinum—Rarer Elements . . . . .	78-86
<b>ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.</b>	
Nature of Organic Bodies—Transformations and Decompo- sitions—Isomerism and Other Relations—Classification . .	87-99
Methanes—Alcohols—Aldehydes—Fat Acids—Methenes— Methyl Series—Fats—Fixed Oils and Soaps—Turpenes— Benzenes—Camphors and Resins—Phenyl Series . . . . .	100-124
Sugars and Starches—Glucosides—Tannins . . . . .	125-130
Cyanogen and Derivatives—Substitution Ammoniums—Alka- loids—Ptomaines and Leucomaines . . . . .	131-141
<b>BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY.</b>	
Plant Chemistry—Animal Tissues and Secretions . . . . .	141-160
<b>URINARY ANALYSIS . . . . .</b>	<b>160-177</b>
<b>EXAMINATION OF WATER . . . . .</b>	<b>177-182</b>
<b>TABLE OF ELEMENTS . . . . .</b>	<b>183</b>





# COMPEND OF CHEMISTRY.

---

## ELEMENTS.

**Chemistry** is the science that investigates the composition of matter and the changes that take place in it.

**Matter** is anything that occupies space and has weight.

**Changes** may be *physical* or *chemical*. *Physical change* is in general that which occurs without change of composition. The most frequent instances of true physical changes are those known as *change of state*. Matter exists in at least three states—the solid, liquid and gaseous. The conversion of a body from one of these conditions to the other takes place under the influence of change of temperature, and is not necessarily attended by any alteration of composition. Such is the case in the conversion of ice into water, or water into steam, or *vice versa*. In many cases the conversion of a solid into a liquid; or of a liquid into a gas is attended by change of composition, and, therefore, not merely a physical change. The development of magnetic properties in iron is another example of a true physical change. *Chemical change* is that attended by alteration of composition. The rusting of iron, burning of coal, rotting of animal and vegetable matter, are familiar instances of chemical change.

**Forms of Chemical Change.** The principal forms are combination, decomposition and re-arrangement. Combination is the association of bodies to form a new substance. Decomposition is the separation of a body into new substances. Re-arrangement refers to cases in which new bodies are formed without combination or decomposition. Decomposition cannot be carried on indefinitely. No matter what substance is taken for experiment, there will ultimately be reached bodies which are incapable of further decomposition by any method known to us. For example, chalk may by heat be decomposed into two substances, one a colorless gas, called carbon dioxide; the other, a white powder, called calcium oxide, or, more commonly, lime. These products are different from the chalk and from each other, but they do not represent the limit of decomposition, for

by special methods each can be made to yield two substances. The lime yields a solid (called calcium) and a gas called oxygen; the carbon dioxide yields a solid (called carbon) and a gas which is the same as that from the lime, namely, oxygen. The substances obtained in this second step are incapable of further decomposition by any known process. By proceeding in this way with all known substances chemists have determined the limits of decomposition, and have established that all material objects may be regarded as formed from a limited number of undecomposable substances. These are called *elements*. So far as at present known these elements are entirely independent forms, and are incapable of conversion into one another.

Their number amounts to about seventy, and is from time to time increased by the discovery of new ones. Every substance must be either one of these elements or the result of a combination of two or more of them. Consequently all bodies are divided into two classes, elementary and compound. The main object of chemistry is to discover what elements are present in any body and what are the laws governing the action of the elements upon one another.

**Analysis and Synthesis.** When the composition of a body is determined by separating the elements contained in it the process is called analysis; when bodies are produced by combining elements the process is called synthesis.

**Nature of the Elements.** A table of all the elements at present definitely known will be found at the end of the book. For the purpose of preliminary study it will be necessary to enumerate only a few, as many of the elements occur only in rare substances. For scientific purposes they are usually arranged in groups in which those bearing the closest resemblance are brought together. The following gives some of the more important groups, and the student will find it advantageous to commit these to memory, as the arrangement will aid in the study of compounds.

<i>Oxygen Group.</i>	<i>Chlorine Group.</i>	<i>Nitrogen Group.</i>	<i>Carbon Group.</i>
Oxygen,	Chlorine,	Boron,	Carbon,
Sulphur,	Bromine,	Nitrogen,	Silicon,
Selenium,	Iodine,	Phosphorus,	Tin,
Tellurium.	Fluorine.	Arsenic,	Platinum.
		Antimony,	
		Bismuth,	
		Gold.	

<i>Potassium Group.</i>	<i>Calcium Group.</i>	<i>Zinc Group.</i>	<i>Iron Group.</i>
Potassium,	Calcium,	Zinc,	Iron,
Sodium,	Barium,	Magnesium,	Manganese,
Lithium,	Strontium,	Cadmium.	Aluminum,
Hydrogen,	Lead.		Chromium,
Silver.			Nickel,
			Cobalt.
	<i>Copper Group.</i>		
	Copper,		
	Mercury.		

*Atomic Theory.* We may reduce a piece of sulphur to powder, and it would seem as if no limit existed to such division. Chemists, however, are now generally of the opinion that a limit does exist, and that every substance is made up of particles of definite size and incapable of division by mechanical means. This belief is dependent upon difficult mathematical and physical considerations; the particles are very small, and equally hard, no matter what the nature of the mass which they constitute. These particles are called *ATOMS* (a word signifying indivisible), and any mass of elementary matter consists of a collection of a greater or less number of these atoms. It is believed that the atoms are never perfectly free, but associated in groups, called *MOLECULES*. When, therefore, we divide the sulphur, we merely separate the molecules from each other.

When a solid becomes a liquid or a liquid becomes a gas, or the reverse occurs, the molecules are not changed, but merely separated from one another. Hence the atoms in sulphur vapor are as hard and solid as those of solid sulphur, but in the vapor the pairs or molecules which they form are separated by greater distances than in the case of the solid.

The force which holds *atoms* together and forms them into molecules is a chemical force, and is called *CHEMICAL AFFINITY*. Any number of *molecules* of the same kind may be held together in a mass; the force that does this is called *COHESION*.

*Atomic Weights.* Chemists have never been able to isolate or render visible atoms or molecules. Nevertheless, the progress of chemical research has developed some general principles.

- 1st. That the atoms of each element have a constant and definite weight.
- 2d. That the atom of hydrogen is the lightest of all.
- 3d. That combination takes place among atoms under the action of chemical affinity.

Starting with the first two principles, numbers have been obtained which

are supposed to represent the weight of each atom compared to the atom of hydrogen. These numbers are called ATOMIC WEIGHTS.

In any compound the sum of all the atomic weights is called the *molecular weight*. Thus, sulphuric acid is  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; its molecular weight is 98.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H}_2 = 2 (2 \times 1) \\ \text{S} = 32 \\ \text{O}_4 = 64 (16 \times 4) \\ \hline 98 \end{array}$$

### NOTATION.

A *chemical symbol* is an abbreviation of the name of an element; in most cases an initial letter is used, as C for carbon, P for phosphorus. As some elements have names beginning with the same letter, proper distinction is obtained by assigning the single letter to the most common, and attaching small letters to the other initials. Thus, C stands for carbon, Ca for Calcium, Cl for chlorine, Cd for cadmium. Certain elements have different names in different languages, and for these the symbol is formed from the Latin name. Iron, for instance, is represented by Fe (*ferrum*); lead by Pb (*plumbum*); silver by Ag (*argentum*); potassium by K (*kalium*).

To express combination between elements—in other words, to express the composition of a compound body or of molecules—the symbols are to be written together like the letters of a word. Such a collection of symbols is called a FORMULA.

The symbol, however, not only represents the element, but one atom of it. The expression CaO not only shows a compound consisting of calcium and oxygen, but also indicates that it contains a single atom of each element.  $\text{CaO}_2$  shows that two atoms of oxygen are present and one of calcium. In writing these expressions certain rules are followed:—

1st. To multiply any single atom, a small number is attached to the lower right hand, as seen above, where  $\text{O}_2$  indicates two of oxygen. The formula  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}_2$  shows a combination consisting of two atoms of carbon, four of hydrogen and two of oxygen.

2d. To multiply several atoms by the same number, we put a large figure in front. Thus  $2\text{HClO}$  is equal to  $\text{H}_2\text{Cl}_2\text{O}_2$ ; that is, the large figure multiplies the whole expression.

3d. To multiply a portion of an expression, several methods are in use. We may enclose the part to be multiplied in parentheses, and attach the



proper number to the right-hand corner.  $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , for instance, equals  $\text{BaN}_2\text{O}_6$ ;  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_8(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{O}_5$  equals  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_8(\text{N}_2\text{O}_4)\text{O}_5$ . The effect of the small figure is limited to the part within the parentheses. This method is especially adapted to multiplying symbols in the middle or at the end of a formula. To multiply the symbols at the beginning of a formula, we usually point off or punctuate the part to be affected, and place a large figure in front. Some irregularity prevails as to the particular sign used, the comma and semicolon both being employed. It is sufficient for the student to bear in mind that a punctuation-mark or plus-sign occurring in a formula will stop the multiplying effect of the large figure at the beginning of the expression. For instance,  $2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5, \text{H}_2\text{N}$  is equal to  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}\text{H}_2\text{N}$ ; similarly, in  $2\text{FeSO}_4 + \text{HCl}$  the letters following the plus-sign are not affected by the figure 2. If we wish to carry the multiplying effect to the end of the expression, we enclose it in parentheses; thus,  $2(\text{FeSO}_4 + \text{HCl})$ . Here all the letters are equally influenced.

Since the symbol of each element represents one atom, it follows that every symbol carries with it an idea of quantity. If we write  $\text{HCl}$ , the meaning is not merely that hydrogen and chlorine are in combination, but that the amounts by weight are in the proportion of the atomic weights; *i. e.* 1 (atomic weight H) to 35.4 (atomic weight Cl). When the symbol is multiplied, the weight is also multiplied. For instance,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  represents 2 parts by weight of H to 16 of O;  $\text{HgCl}_2$  represents 200 parts of mercury and 70.8 ( $35.4 \times 2$ ) parts of chlorine.

## NOMENCLATURE.

The names of chemical compounds are regulated by a system which depends essentially upon the employment of certain terminations.

In the old division of the elements into metals and non-metals the metals were usually distinguished by the termination "*um*." A change of this termination into "*a*" indicated combination with oxygen. Potassium (K) becomes by oxidation, potassa ( $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ); sodium (Na) becomes soda ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ ); magnesium (Mg) becomes magnesia ( $\text{MgO}$ ). As the names of many of the common metals do not end in "*um*" unless the objectionable Latin name is used, this rule is only of limited application. The tendency of the modern nomenclature is to make but little change in the names of the substances called metals, and the terminations about to be presented are not usually attached to bodies ending in "*um*," or to those which we commonly call metals, such as iron, silver and zinc.

Chemical compounds which contain only two elements are called

*binary compounds.* They are usually named by joining the names of the elements present and attaching to one of them the termination "*ide*." This termination may be conveniently regarded as an equivalent of the phrase "nothing else;" that is, wherever it occurs it indicates that nothing else is present except what is expressly mentioned. Potassium *iodide*, for instance, can contain nothing else but potassium and iodine; copper *sulphide* can contain nothing but copper and sulphur.

PbO . . . . Lead *oxide*.

NaCl . . . . Sodium *chloride*.

AgBr . . . . Silver *bromide*.

The syllable "*ide*" is usually attached to the members of the oxygen, chlorine, nitrogen and carbon groups, and preferably to those of the first two groups. Thus, a compound of iron and carbon is called iron carbide, but a compound of carbon and chlorine is called carbon chloride.

In many books, especially in older works, the word "*of*" will be found frequently used in the names of compounds. Instead of copper sulphide, we see sulphide of copper, iodide of potassium for potassium iodide. This system was introduced into chemistry by an original mistranslation of French phrases in which the word "*de*" occurred.

As elements may combine in several proportions, forming several different compounds, this termination *ide* does not suffice. The bodies  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{CuO}$  are both properly called copper oxide, because they contain only copper and oxygen, but they are different. In the same way,  $\text{SO}_2$  and  $\text{SO}_3$  are both sulphur oxides. The distinction is made by prefixes.

$\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$  . . . Copper *suboxide*.

$\text{CuO}$  . . . . "*monoxide*.

$\text{SO}_2$  . . . Sulphur *dioxide*.

$\text{SO}_3$  . . . . "*trioxide* (also *teroxide*).

$\text{CCl}_4$  . . . Carbon tetrachloride or quadrichloride.

$\text{PCl}_5$  . . . Phosphorus pentachloride.

*Sub* generally indicates deficiency; that is, that the quantity of the element to which it is attached is less than it should be. We apply the term *sub* especially to compounds in which a member of the oxygen or chlorine group is deficient in amount.  $\text{Pb}_2\text{Cl}$ ,  $\text{Zn}_3\text{I}_2$ ,  $\text{Cu}_4\text{O}$  would be subcompounds.

Some elements form compounds in which the proportion is as 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , but as fractions are not allowed in formulæ, the whole expression is multi-

plied by 2, which gives the proportion 2 to 3.  $\text{FeO}_{1\frac{1}{2}}$  becomes, therefore,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ . These are called *sesqui* compounds, and the above expression is iron sesquioxide. The word *sesqui* means one and a half, and conveys the idea that the relation between the two elements is as 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  (2 to 3).

There is no uniform method for giving names to compounds containing more than two elements. Sometimes the system is the same as that just given; all the elements are mentioned and the termination “ide” is attached. Thus  $\text{KHO}$  is potassium hydroxide,  $\text{NaHO}$  is sodium hydroxide. In other cases a portion of the compound is included under a group-name, and this is joined with the names of the other elements according to the above rule. Thus  $\text{KCN}$  is not called potassium carbo-nitride, but the  $\text{CN}$  is called cyanogen, and the entire compound is called potassium cyanide.

Among the compounds containing three elements are those which we call *salts*. Salts are formed by the action of acids upon certain elements or their oxides. If we put zinc or zinc oxide into sulphuric acid, we get a zinc salt; in this case zinc sulphate: also by direct union of many oxides; for instance, when calcium oxide,  $\text{CaO}$ , acts upon carbon dioxide,  $\text{CO}_2$ , we get calcium carbonate,  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , which is a salt.

Most salts contain *three* elements, of which *oxygen* is one, and the names are made by joining the names of the other two elements and adding to them certain syllables which not only indicate the presence of oxygen, but also partly the amount. These syllables are *ate* and *ite*. The former indicates the greater quantity of oxygen. Thus potassium *sulphate* and potassium *sulphite* both contain oxygen, but the former (*sulphate*) contains the more oxygen. Sodium *nitrate* and sodium *nitrite* contain the same elements, but their composition is  $\text{NaNO}_3$  and  $\text{NaNO}_2$ , respectively.

It has been pointed out that the syllable *ide* could be regarded as equivalent to the phrase “nothing else.” In the same manner, the syllables *ate* and *ite* are to be regarded as meaning “something else,” generally oxygen. Thus, while in sodium *sulphide* but two elements are present, sodium *sulphate* and *sulphite* will contain three.

These two terminations are not sufficient. Potassium, chlorine and oxygen unite in four different proportions, forming  $\text{KClO}_4$ ,  $\text{KClO}_3$ ,  $\text{KClO}_2$ ,  $\text{KClO}$ . In such cases the important or most common compound is distinguished by the termination *ate*, and the one containing the next lower amount of oxygen by the termination *ite*.

The other compounds are indicated by the use of certain extra syllables, *hypo* and *hyper*, the latter now generally abbreviated to “per.” The significance and use of these syllables are shown on page 16.

$\text{KClO}_4$	. . . . .	Potassium perchlorate.
$\text{KClO}_3$	. . . . .	“ chlorate.
$\text{KClO}_2$	. . . . .	“ chlorite.
$\text{KClO}$	. . . . .	“ hypochlorite.
$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$	. . . . .	Sodium sulphate.
$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$	. . . . .	“ sulphite.
$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_2$	. . . . .	“ hyposulphite.

When hydrogen is present in such compounds, a different method is adopted.

Thus we have  $\text{HClO}_4$ ,  $\text{HClO}_3$ ,  $\text{HClO}_2$ ,  $\text{HClO}$ , and these might be called hydrogen perchlorate, hydrogen chlorate, etc. The usual method is to drop the word hydrogen, change the termination *ate* into *ic*, the termination *ite* into *ous*, and add the word acid.

$\text{HClO}_4$	. . . . .	Perchloric acid.
$\text{HClO}_3$	. . . . .	Chloric acid.
$\text{HClO}_2$	. . . . .	Chlorous acid.
$\text{HClO}$	. . . . .	Hypochlorous acid.

The *prefixes* are retained without change, and the syllable *ic* corresponds to *ate*, and the syllable *ous* to *ite*.

Potassium sulphate } $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$	corresponds to	{ Sulphuric acid $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$
Potassium sulphite } $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_3$		{ Sulphurous acid $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$
Potassium hyposulphite } $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_2$		{ Hyposulphurous acid $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_2$

Sometimes the hydrogen is only partly replaced by another element, and the body intermediate between the acids and the salts. Thus,  $\text{KHSO}_4$  is at once a potassium and a hydrogen compound. It is called acid potassium sulphate. The word *acid* calls attention to the hydrogen. These acid salts are not unfrequently called *bi*-salts. Acid potassium sulphate is known in commerce as potassium bisulphate; the corresponding acid carbonate,  $\text{KHCO}_3$ , as bicarbonate. This use of the syllable *bi* is improper. In a few compounds of exceptional composition the title is used for want of a better one.  $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4\text{CrO}_3$ , for instance, is called potassium bichromate. It is not properly so called; it does not contain two molecules of chromic acid, but the more scientific title, anhydrochromate, will not be likely to find favor.



The terminations "ous" and "ic" are now much employed with elements forming two sets of compounds.

Iron forms two chlorides, two iodides, two sulphides, etc., as follows:—

FeO	FeCl <sub>3</sub>	FeSO <sub>4</sub>	Ferrous salts.
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Fe <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>6</sub>	Fe <sub>2</sub> (SO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	Ferric "

These terminations do not indicate the amount of the element to which they are attached, but of the other substance; *ous*, as usual, means less than *ic*.

### LAWS OF COMBINATION.

The great law of chemistry is the law of *constant proportion*. Each chemical compound is definite in its nature, the proportion of its constituents being constant. Water, for instance, when pure, always consists of 11.11 % of hydrogen and 88.89 % of oxygen.

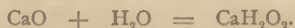
Elements, however, are not limited to one proportion of combination but in each proportion a different body is produced. Thus, there is a compound containing about six per cent. of hydrogen and ninety-four per cent. of oxygen. It is, however, very different from water. So, also, there are five compounds of nitrogen and oxygen, all different bodies. When the proportions present in different compounds are expressed in terms of atomic weight, it is generally found that a simple multiple relation exists. For instance, the two compounds of hydrogen and oxygen have the formula, respectively,



The five compounds of nitrogen and oxygen are N<sub>2</sub>O, NO, N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>.

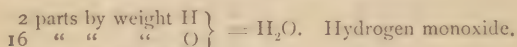
This fact has given rise to a second law, or rather rule, called the law of multiple proportion, viz., When elements combine in more than one proportion, the higher proportions are simple multiples of the lower.

The same simplicity and constancy of proportion is observed in the combination of compound bodies. The combining weight of a compound body equals the sum of the molecular weight of its constituents. Thus, lime consists of calcium and oxygen—CaO. The combining weight is Ca = 40 O = 16 ∴ CaO = 56. When lime is mixed with water the two bodies combine in definite proportions. H<sub>2</sub> = 2 O = 16 ∴ H<sub>2</sub>O = 18. 56 and 18 are respectively the molecular weights of lime and water, and it is in this proportion they combine; 56 parts by weight of lime with 18 parts by weight of water, forming 74 parts of slaked lime:



## VALENCY.

Elements, as above noted, may combine in several proportions. When compounds containing the same elements are compared, we generally find one proportion which seems to be the most natural one; it is either most frequently or easily produced, or it is the one least liable to change. Hydrogen and oxygen combine in two proportions, thus :—



These two bodies are very different. The first is *water*, a compound not liable to decompose. The second substance is very difficult to prepare and to preserve; it is liable to explode. We may suppose, therefore, that the normal proportion of combination between H and O is  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Carbon forms with oxygen two well-marked compounds,  $\text{CO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ .  $\text{CO}$  is formed when carbon is burned in a *deficient* supply of air, but  $\text{CO}_2$  is formed when the carbon burns under natural conditions in a free draft of air or oxygen.  $\text{CO}$ , besides, shows a tendency to take up more oxygen, especially when heated, and it will combine with chlorine, even at ordinary temperatures.  $\text{CO}_2$ , on the other hand, shows no tendency whatever to combine with oxygen or chlorine.

The atom of hydrogen has been taken as a point of comparison, and each element compared according to the number of hydrogen atoms with which it forms the most permanent combination. For instance, we find compounds with hydrogen as follows :—

Cl combines with one H, forming  $\text{HCl}$ .

Br " " " H, "  $\text{HBr}$ .

O " " two H, "  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

S " " " H, "  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ .

N " " three H, "  $\text{H}_3\text{N}$ .

As " " " H, "  $\text{H}_3\text{As}$ .

C " " four H, "  $\text{H}_4\text{C}$ .

These are not the only compounds that can be formed from these elements, but they are those which show only a slight tendency either to take new atoms or give up what they already possess.

The greatest number of hydrogen atoms with which any element combines is called its VALENCY. Degrees of valency are indicated by names and signs. One degree of valency is indicated by the mark ( $'$ ), and the

body so marked is called a *monad*, or is said to be monatomic or monivalent. In the same manner,

"	"	indicates a dyad (diatomic or bivalent).
'''	"	a triad (triatomic or trivalent).
iv	"	a tetrad (tetraatomic or quadrivalent).
v	"	a pentad (pentatomic or pentivalent).
vi	"	a hexad (hexatomic or hexivalent).

*Valency has nothing to do with the energy or activity of the element. It is a measure of capacity only. Bodies of high valency are often of weak affinity, while some of the strongest chemical agents are of low valency. Chlorine has only one-third the valency of nitrogen, but it is many times more energetic as a chemical substance.*

Degrees of valency are determined by a study of the proportions in which bodies combine; a knowledge of the valency of the elements is a key to the composition of all their important and more permanent compounds. The following gives the valency of the principal groups of elements:—

Monad, potassium and chlorine groups.

Dyad, oxygen, iron, calcium and zinc groups.

Triad, nitrogen group.

Tetrad, carbon group and sometimes the iron group.

Pentad, nitrogen group.

When elements are combined in such proportion that their valencies are equal, the compounds are said to be *saturated*. This meaning must be distinguished from the more common meaning, that a body has dissolved or absorbed as much of any substance as it can take up. In this latter sense we speak of *saturated solutions*, meaning solutions which contain as much of any substance as can be dissolved.

Taking the monad group, for instance, the members being equal to one atom of H, they are equal to each other. Hence, K and Cl will combine in equal atoms, forming KCl, potassium chloride. Similarly we will have NaBr, AgI, etc. The dyad elements have twice the combining capacity of monads; we will find, therefore, that the compound of sodium and oxygen will be  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ .

Elements unite generally so that the degrees of valency are equalized. Suppose we have a compound of Cl and Sb; Sb is a triad—that is, equal to three hydrogen atoms; while Cl is a monad, and equals only one hydrogen atom. It will therefore take 3Cl to have the same capacity as one Sb, and the proper formula will be  $\text{SbCl}_3$ .

The degrees of valency given above are not invariable. The circumstances under which the variation takes place cannot be very well defined; but the extent or rate of variation is by a simple law, to which only a few exceptions need be made. *When an element changes its valency, either increasing or diminishing, the change is by two degrees at a time.* Elements of even valency remain even, passing, for instance, from hexads to tetrads, and finally to dyads, or *vice versâ*; elements of uneven valency remain uneven, passing from pentads to triads and monads.

Certain elements seem to be exceptional, but, by a supposition, we preserve the application of the law. These bodies are supposed to have the property of combining with themselves in such a manner as to form double atoms, possessing a valency greater than either atom singly, but less than the sum of the valencies of the two atoms. Iron, generally a dyad, becomes in certain compounds a tetrad, but two atoms of iron unite and form a double atom or molecule, which then forms compounds with other elements. A short reflection will show that this molecule, formed from two atoms each having a capacity of four, will have a power of six, one degree of valency in each atom having been consumed in forming the compound.

For all cases of varying valency, whether regular or irregular, the terminations *ous* and *ic* are much employed, *ous* indicating the lower degree and *ic* the higher. We have in this way mercurous (lower valency) and mercuric (higher valency) salts, ferrous (dyad) and ferric (hexad) compounds. Indeed, in the use of the terminations of the acids the same principle is carried out, sulphurous acid being the compound in which sulphur has a lower (tetrad) valency; sulphuric acid one in which sulphur has a higher (hexad) power.

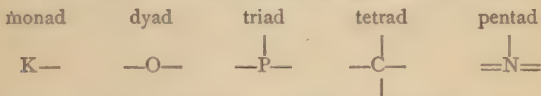
The derivatives from acids form a large part of common substances. To obtain the formula of any salt, we substitute the proper amount of metal for the hydrogen in the acid. To write the formula of potassium carbonate, the reasoning would be as follows: Carbonic acid is  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ , potassium is a monad; two atoms of potassium will be required to substitute the two atoms of hydrogen, and the formula is  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ . By the same reasoning copper sulphate may be deduced. Sulphuric acid is  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , copper is a dyad; one atom of copper will displace two of hydrogen; therefore,  $\text{CuSO}_4$ . When the standard formula contains too small an amount of hydrogen, we must multiply the expression by some whole number. For instance, the formula of copper nitrate will be deduced in this manner: Nitric acid is  $\text{HNO}_3$ , copper is a dyad; copper will therefore replace the hydrogen of two molecules of nitric acid; hence,  $\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  or  $\text{CuN}_2\text{O}_6$ .

If we take one or more atoms from a saturated compound, we leave the

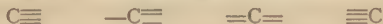


compound unsaturated to a degree equal to the number of hydrogen atoms to which the removed atoms correspond. The molecule  $\text{H}_4\text{C}$  is saturated. The molecule  $\text{H}_3\text{C}$  is obtained by removing H, and is therefore a monad;  $\text{H}_2\text{C}$  is obtained by subtracting a second H, and is therefore a dyad; and so on. The valency of any molecule can thus be obtained by finding how much hydrogen is required to form a saturated compound. By this method we determine that HO is a monad, for it requires but one atom of H to complete the molecule;  $\text{CO}_2$  is a dyad, for it requires  $\text{H}_2$  to form the saturated compound  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_2$ ;  $\text{PO}_4$  is a triad, for it forms  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ .

*Graphic Formule.* A convenient and much-used method of indicating valencies is by *graphic formule*. These consist of the symbol of each element, with bonds or prolongations the same in number as the degrees of valency. Taking some common elements as examples, we have

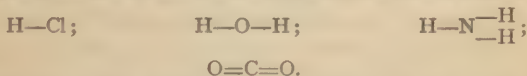


These bonds may be attached in any position or direction as long as the proper number is used. Carbon, for instance, may be written as above, or



or in any other way, provided four bonds are present.

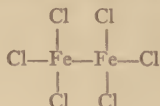
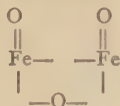
In the practical application of this notation we link together the bonds of the different elements, and when all the points are joined the compound is complete and is a saturated molecule. Two bonds of one atom, however, can never be attached to a single bond of another atom. The following are examples of some common compounds written graphically:—



We may also indicate *unsaturated* molecules. Thus,  $\text{O}=\text{C}=\text{}$  shows that carbon monoxide is a body having two degrees of valency unsatisfied;  $\text{O}=\text{C}=\text{Cl}$  that two atoms of chlorine have combined and satisfied this free atomicity.

The nature of the change by which the iron atom passes from a dyad to a hexad condition can be very well shown by this method. Dyad iron, graphically represented, would be  $\text{Fe}=\text{}$ , in which two bonds have disappeared, leaving two still active. In the higher degree of valency the

condition is  $\begin{array}{c} | & | \\ \text{Fe} & - & \text{Fe} \\ | & | \end{array}$ , one bond of each atom having combined and linking the two in chemical union. Ferric oxide and ferric chloride would be



### ELECTRICAL RELATIONS OF THE ELEMENTS.

Electrical excitement exhibits two opposite conditions, called respectively *positive* and *negative*. These conditions are produced in any apparatus developing electricity. The points at which the electrical excitement is manifested—for instance, the wires of a battery—are called the poles. The positive pole is usually distinguished by the sign +, and the negative by the sign —.

Two bodies charged with different kinds of electricity will attract each other, but if charged with the same kind of electricity will repel. The law is generally expressed as follows: *Like electricities repel; unlike, attract.*

These principles have been applied to the determination of some important relations between elements. A current of electricity decomposes a large number of compound bodies, and some elements appear at the positive pole, and others at the negative. Thus, potassium will be liberated in contact with the surface negatively charged, and oxygen in contact with the positive surface. This will be the invariable result with these elements, no matter what compounds be taken for the experiment, but with many other elements the effect will depend upon the nature of the compound. With  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  the sulphur will appear at the positive pole; with  $\text{SO}_2$ , at the negative.

Since unlike electricities attract, it follows that elements which go to the positive side must be negative, and those at the negative side must be positive. Very frequently we use the term "ELECTRO" in this connection; thus we say, zinc is *electro-positive*; chlorine is *electro-negative*.

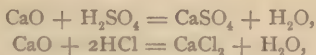
A body is not absolutely positive or absolutely negative, but is simply more positive or more negative than some other substance. Nevertheless, as the list of elements is limited, we will have two bodies which, by their high affinities, will stand at the extremes of the scale, one being always negative, the other always positive. Leaving out of consideration some rare elements, we may place potassium as the most positive, oxygen as the most negative.

## ACIDS, BASES AND SALTS.

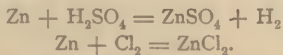
The old definition of an acid was a body having a sour taste, a power to affect vegetable colors, especially to turn blue colors red, and forming definite compounds called *salts*. A modern definition is: A compound containing one or more atoms of hydrogen capable of displacement by the positive elements of a hydroxide. (Tidy.)

*Bases* are defined to be oxygen compounds, capable of uniting with an acid and neutralizing it. This definition has been extended by including sulphur, selenium and tellurium as capable of forming bases.

*Salts* are defined as bodies formed by the action of an acid upon a base. The reactions



are instances of such effects. The above definition, however, does not include the production of a salt by direct action of a halogen, or of an acid, upon a metal; thus:—



Intimately connected with this subject is the meaning of the terms *acid*, *alkaline* and *neutral*, as applied to the conditions of substances. If we add a drop of sulphuric acid to a solution of the coloring matter of purple cabbage, it becomes red; by the addition of a small amount of soda the color will be restored, and by further addition changed to green. The soda is a base; it has combined with the acid and deprived it of its chemical activity. By this combination the soda has also been neutralized, and it is only by adding it *in excess*, that we can get its specific action on the color.

*Litmus* is a red color much used for these tests. It becomes blue on the addition of a base, and has the red color restored on the addition of an acid. It is usually sold in the blue condition, and is used either in solution in water or in the form of *litmus paper*—strips of paper soaked in the solution and dried.

A number of artificial colors from coal-tar products are now used as substitutes for litmus. Among these are:—

Phenolphthalein—red when alkaline, nearly colorless when acid.

Congo red—red when alkaline, blue when acid.

These color reactions are of some importance in practical chemical operations, but they have little value in determining the theoretical relations between acids, bases and salts.

*Salts* may be divided into four classes :—

**NORMAL SALTS**, in which the hydrogen of the acid is replaced by a single element, combined according to its valencies. The acids themselves are normal salts of hydrogen :—

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . . . . .	Hydrogen sulphate (sulphuric acid).
$\text{Na}_2\text{CS}_3$ . . . . .	Sodium sulphocarbonate.
$\text{KNO}_3$ . . . . .	Potassium nitrate.

**MIXED SALTS**, in which two or more elements have replaced the hydrogen. When some hydrogen remains, the body is usually called an *acid salt* :—

$\text{HKCO}_3$ . . . . .	Acid potassium carbonate.
$\text{KNaC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ . . . . .	Sodio-potassium tartrate.

**DOUBLE SALTS**, in which two complete salts of either of the above classes unite to form a definite compound, which is generally distinctly crystalline :—

$\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 + \text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ . . . . .	Potassium aluminum sulphate.
$\text{BaCO}_3 + \text{CaCO}_3$ . . . . .	Barium calcium carbonate.
$2\text{KCl} + \text{PtCl}_4$ . . . . .	Potassium platinum chloride.

**CONJUGATED SALTS**, in which a definite salt is united with a body not a salt. A great variety of these is known, and many are of uncertain composition. Two important classes may be recognized :—

(a) *Oxy-salts*, called frequently *basic* or *sub-salts*, in which a basic oxide is united with the salt, thus :—

$\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3 + \text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3$ . . . . .	Bismuth oxynitrate (subnitrate).
$\text{SbCl}_3 + \text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ . . . . .	Antimony oxychloride.

(b) *Anhydro-salts*, called frequently *acid* or *bi-salts*, in which an anhydride is united with the salt, thus :—

$\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4\text{CrO}_3$ . . . . .	Potassium anhydrochromate.
$2\text{NaBO}_2 + \text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ . . . . .	Sodium anhydroborate.

Acids containing one atom of replaceable hydrogen are called *mono-basic*; two atoms, *dibasic*; three atoms, *tribasic*; four, *tetrabasic*; thus :—

Nitric acid, . . . . .	$\text{HNO}_3$ , is monobasic,
Sulphuric acid, . . . . .	$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ “ dibasic,
Phosphoric acid, . . . . .	$\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ “ tribasic,
Silicic acid, . . . . .	$\text{H}_4\text{SiO}_4$ “ tetrabasic.



## QUASI-ELEMENTS, OR RADICLES.

QUASI means "as if." QUASI-ELEMENTS are molecules which have the power of forming compounds as if they were elements. They are also called RADICLES (often incorrectly called *radicals*), because they may be looked upon as the root or basis of the compounds into which they enter. Practically, any unsaturated molecule may be regarded as a radicle. Some of the important ones to which special names have been given are—

CN, cyanogen, negative monad, related to the chlorine group.

HIO, hydroxyl, a monad combining with both negative and positive bodies.

H<sub>4</sub>N, ammonium, positive monad, related to the potassium group.

By deducting the hydrogen from acids we get their radicles. Thus—

The radicle of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> is SO<sub>4</sub>.

" " " HNO<sub>3</sub> is NO<sub>3</sub>.

As acids are saturated molecules, the atomicity of such radicles will be equal to the number of hydrogen atoms which have been taken away.

NO<sub>3</sub> is therefore a monad radicle,

SO<sub>4</sub> " dyad "

PO<sub>4</sub> " triad "

SiO<sub>4</sub> " tetrad "

because the respective acids are

HNO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>4</sub>SiO<sub>4</sub>.

The term radicle must not be confused with the term "anhydride," which will be defined in connection with the chemistry of water.

Organic chemistry presents us with a large number of radicles, the majority of which contain carbon and hydrogen.

## VOLUME COMBINATION.

If we weigh equal volumes of the elements in the state of gas, we find that their relative weights will, with a few exceptions, be in exact proportion to their atomic weights. For instance, a vessel which holds 1 grain of hydrogen (about 47 cubic inches) will hold the following quantities of other elements, it being understood that all the bodies are in the state of gas and at the same temperature and pressure :—

<i>Element.</i>	<i>Atomic Weight.</i>	<i>Wt. of vol., equal to vol. of H.</i>
O	16	16
S	32	32
Cl	35.4	35.5
I	127	127
Br	80	80

Some of the elements cannot be converted into vapor, and consequently cannot be compared on this system. Among these are carbon, silicon and many of the common metals. These practically resist the action of the highest temperature which can be used in such experiments. A few elements show results which are exceptional; among these are—

<i>Element.</i>	<i>Atomic Weight.</i>	<i>Wt. of vol., equal to 1 vol. of H.</i>
As	75	150
P	31	62
Hg	200	100

In the case of phosphorus and arsenic the weight is twice as great as what analogy would require; in the case of mercury, half as great.

From study of the subject the following law has been deduced: *Equal volumes of elementary gases contain equal numbers of molecules.*

The relative weight of the atoms of each element may be determined by this law. If a given volume of hydrogen contains, say, 1000 molecules, the same volume of oxygen will contain the same number; and as the oxygen volume is 16 times as heavy as the hydrogen, it is clear that the weight of each molecule of oxygen will be 16 times that of each molecule of hydrogen. The molecules of hydrogen and oxygen each contain two atoms hence, the atomic weights will also be in the proportion of 16 to 1.

In gases the spaces between the molecules are very large in proportion to the size of the great molecules themselves. Elementary gases combine so as to produce a volume of gas *which is equal to twice the volume that would be occupied by one atomic weight of hydrogen.* The following instances are taken from among the commonest chemical compounds:—

One volume of H and one volume of Cl combine and produce *two* volumes of HCl.

Two volumes of H and one volume of O combine and produce *two* volumes of H<sub>2</sub>O.

Three volumes of H and one volume of N combine and produce *two* volumes of NH<sub>3</sub>.

If the substances were estimated, say in pints, then the resulting compounds would have the volume of two pints.

Some examples will make this plain:—

47 cubic inches of H, weighing 1 grain, will combine with 47 cubic inches of Cl, weighing 35.4 grains, and produce 94 cubic inches (*i. e.*  $47 \times 2$ ) of hydrochloric acid (HCl), weighing 36.4 grains; and by dividing this last result by 2 we get the weight of a quantity of hydrochloric acid equal to the one atomic weight of hydrogen—viz. 18.2. This figure, 18.2, represents, therefore, the density or specific gravity compared to hydrogen.

94 cubic inches of H, weighing 2 grains, will combine with 47 cubic inches of O, weighing 16 grains, and produce 94 cubic inches of steam,  $H_2O$ , weighing 18 grains. If we divide 18 by 2, we get, as before, the density of steam compared to hydrogen—viz. 9.

47 cubic inches of N, weighing 14 grains, will combine with 141 cubic inches ( $47 \times 3$ ) of H, weighing 3 grains, and form 94 cubic inches of ammonia,  $NH_3$ , weighing 17 grains; and this weight, divided by 2, gives 8.5 as the density of ammonia compared to hydrogen.

These principles are employed in determining the formulæ of bodies. N and O combine to form a body called nitric oxide, which is sometimes written NO and sometimes  $N_2O_2$ . The following calculation will show which is correct:—

The formula NO requires—

One volume of N = 14

“ “ “ O = 16

---

30  $30 \div 2 = 15$ , producing two volumes NO.

The formula  $N_2O_2$  will require—

Two volumes of N = 28

“ “ “ O = 32

---

60  $60 \div 2 = 30$ , producing two volumes  $N_2O_2$ .

In the first instance the formula would indicate a vapor fifteen times as heavy as hydrogen; in the second case, thirty times as heavy. Experiment shows the first number to be correct, and therefore justifies the formula NO.

## DESCRIPTIVE CHEMISTRY.

---

A COMPLETE table of the elements, their valencies, atomic weights and symbols, will be found at the end of the book. The following is a summary of the important groups:—

1. The **Potassium Group** includes hydrogen, lithium, sodium, potassium, rubidium, caesium and silver. They are positive monads, and—with the exception of hydrogen and silver, which differ in several material points from the rest of the group—have high affinity for the members of the oxygen and chlorine groups. With oxygen they produce powerful corrosive bases called the alkalies, and on this account are sometimes called the alkali metals. Hydrogen and silver are the only ones that occur free in nature.

2. The **Chlorine Group** includes fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine. They are negative monads, and are the only elements which form salts without the aid of some member of the oxygen group. For this reason they have been called the **HALOGENS**, a word meaning “salt-formers.”

3. The **Oxygen Group** includes oxygen, sulphur, selenium and tellurium. They are negative dyads, and possess the power of forming, with many elements, basic or acid compounds, according to the proportion in which they are combined.

4. The **Nitrogen Group** includes boron, nitrogen, phosphorus, arsenic, antimony, bismuth and gold. They are of uneven valency, generally triads or pentads; their electrical relations are intermediate in character, neither strongly positive nor strongly negative. They form anhydrides, distinguished by the power of combining with water in two or more proportions, forming distinct acids.

5. The **Carbon Group** includes carbon, silicon, titanium, tin and some rarer elements. They are tetrads, and, like the nitrogen group, their relations are intermediate. Boron is sometimes classed here, but it is best placed in the nitrogen group. Platinum may be included here.

6. The **Calcium Group** includes calcium, barium, strontium and lead. They are positive dyads, and form oxides which are slightly soluble in

water, but much less caustic or corrosive than the alkalies proper, and are often called alkaline earths. Their sulphates, carbonates and phosphates are practically insoluble in water.

7. The **Zinc Group** includes zinc, magnesium, cadmium and beryllium. They are never found free, but are tolerably easily reduced from their compounds. They are positive dyads, and each forms a definite oxide which is insoluble in water, not caustic, but forming well-marked salts.

8. The **Iron Group** is positive, and includes aluminum, iron, manganese, nickel, cobalt, chromium and probably several other elements the chemistry of which is not well known. They are not found in the metallic state, except in small quantity. Most of them form two sets of compounds, acting in one as dyads, in the other as double tetrads. Several form well-marked acid anhydrides.

9. The **Copper Group** includes copper and mercury, positive dyads, resembling each other in the power of forming two sets of compounds, in one of which they act as dyads, and in the other *apparently* as monads. In the apparently monad condition they form chlorides insoluble in water, and are in this way partly related to silver.

10. The **Platinum Group**. A number of elements which are found in association with platinum are usually grouped together under the name of platinum metals. These are palladium, iridium, rhodium, ruthenium and osmium.

**Unclassified Elements.** Some of the elements are either so rare that their relations have not yet been satisfactorily studied, or their properties are such as to render it impossible to classify them satisfactorily under any system.

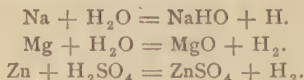


**Potassium Group.** The potassium group proper includes potassium, sodium, lithium, rubidium, cesium. They are positive monads, of high affinities. Their compounds are nearly all soluble in water. Their oxides and hydroxides are powerfully corrosive, and are known as the caustic alkalis. Hydrogen and silver, being positive monads, are also classed in this group, although they differ from the rest in some points.

## HYDROGEN.

**Hydrogen, H, 1,** exists in water and all organic substances. Discovered by Cavendish in 1776.

It is prepared by the action of electricity on water or dilute acids; also by the action of elements of certain metals on water or acids. With acids the action generally occurs without the aid of heat; with water, sodium and potassium act in the cold; iron, magnesium, zinc, etc., require a high temperature.



The last method is generally used in the laboratory.

Hydrogen is also evolved readily by the action of sodium hydroxide on aluminum. Pure hydrogen is a colorless, tasteless and odorless gas. It is the lightest body known, a litre weighing 0.08961 gm. 100 cubic inches weigh 2.14 grains. It can be liquefied only by intense cold and pressure. It will burn in air or oxygen, forming water.

Hydrogen, though not poisonous, will not sustain life; small quantities, when absolutely pure, can be inhaled without danger, and produce a peculiar change in the voice.

Hydrogen is a positive monad, and a standard for valency, atomic and molecular weight and density. It combines with many elements. It is regarded as the essential element of acids.

**Water, H<sub>2</sub>O.** When two volumes of hydrogen and one volume of oxygen are combined, complete condensation takes place and water is formed.

Water exists abundantly, not only collected in masses, as in rivers, lakes and seas, but in combination with many substances and in a state of mixture with inorganic and organic bodies. Air almost always contains some water; powders and porous materials also contain it. Some living structures, as succulent fruit, jelly fish, etc., consist almost entirely of water.

In natural conditions water is impure. The total quantity of solid matter ordinarily dissolved varies from five to thirty grains to the gallon. When the quantity greatly exceeds this, and especially when peculiar substances, such as iron or sulphur, are present, it constitutes a *mineral water*. Sea water is very rich in mineral substances.

The more important varieties of mineral waters are—

*Alkaline or carbonated waters*, containing various carbonates in solution, generally with a quantity of free carbonic acid.

*Chalybeate waters*, containing iron, generally as ferrous carbonate, with excess of carbonic acid.

*Sulphur waters*, containing sulphureted hydrogen and other sulphides.

*Acid waters*, containing some of the stronger acids in the free state.

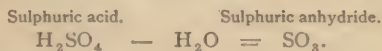
*Saline or aperient waters*, having large amounts of chlorides and sulphates.

Water combines with many bodies. There are two principal classes of these compounds. In one the water unites as such with the other substance, in the other class the molecule of water is broken up.

Of the first kind of combination instances are seen in common crystals. The blue crystals sold as copper sulphate have the composition  $\text{CuSO}_4 + 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Water that is in this way part of a molecule, and essential to a crystalline form, is called WATER OF CRYSTALLIZATION. Substances that do not contain it in such a state of combination are said to be ANHYDROUS. Water of cry-tallization is usually easily driven out by heat.

The second form of the chemical action of water is seen if we mix water with quicklime; a violent action ensues, and the compound  $\text{CaH}_2\text{O}_2$  results. A considerable number of oxides are capable of uniting thus with water and forming bodies known as hydroxides.

The oxides which, by addition of water, produce hydroxides are called ANHYDRIDES. By subtracting  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  from any hydroxide we may reproduce the corresponding anhydride. Acids in this way furnish anhydrides:—

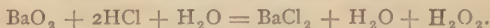


If the acid contains but one atom of hydrogen, we must, of course, double the formula before subtracting. Hence—



The term anhydride generally refers to those bodies which yield acids by addition of water. Those which yield hydroxides capable of neutralizing acids are generally called bases.

*Hydrogen Dioxide*,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . This body, sometimes called oxygenated water, is prepared by liberating oxygen in the presence of water, as when barium dioxide is dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid:—

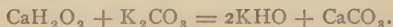


It is a colorless, transparent, oily liquid, nearly one-half heavier than water; it is without odor, has a bitter taste, blisters the skin and bleaches organic colors. It is decomposed by heat and by many chemical substances, often explosively. A dilute mixture of it with water is now much used in the treatment of suppurating surfaces.

### POTASSIUM.

**Potassium, K, 39**, occurs in many rocks and soils and in the ashes of land plants, also as nitrate and chloride. Discovered by Davy in 1807. It is quite soft and quickly tarnishes in the air, and decomposes water rapidly, the escaping hydrogen being so highly heated as to take fire, burning with a purple flame, due to the presence of potassium. Specific gravity, 0.865. It is highly positive, and forms several oxides.

*Potassium Hydroxide*,  $\text{KHO}$ , *Caustic Potassa*, is made by boiling potassium carbonate with slaked lime.



Caustic potassa is a white solid, very soluble in water, powerfully alkaline and corrosive.

*Potassium Carbonate*,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , *Salt of Tartar*. This is extracted from the ashes of land plants. Pure potassium carbonate is white, soluble in water, alkaline and moderately corrosive.

*Acid Potassium Carbonate*,  $\text{KHCO}_3$ , *Saleratus*, is a white crystalline body, soluble in water, and is used in effervescing mixtures, but acid sodium carbonate has of late years substituted it to a great extent. It is often called *bicarbonate*.

*Potassium Sulphate*,  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ , forms hard crystals, not very soluble in cold water.

*Acid Potassium Sulphate*,  $\text{KHSO}_4$ , is sour and strongly acid to test paper. It is often called bisulphate, and is used as a substitute and adulterant for cream of tartar,

*Potassium Nitrate*,  $\text{KNO}_3$ , *Nitre*, *Saltpetre*, is found on the surface of the soil in India, and may be prepared artificially. It forms in large crystals soluble in water. Potassium nitrate is used in gunpowder and fireworks. Gunpowder consists of nitre, charcoal and sulphur.

The gases produced at the moment of explosion are sufficient to occupy about 1200 times the bulk of the powder, and the effect is due to this sudden expansion.

*Potassium Chlorate*,  $\text{KClO}_3$ . The salt crystallizes in flat, tabular crystals. It melts below a red heat; at a little higher temperature gives off all its oxygen, leaving  $\text{KCl}$ . It is not very soluble in cold water. It is used largely as a source of oxygen, also in matches and fireworks, and as a medicine.

*Potassium Chloride*,  $\text{KCl}$ , exists in sea-water and in some springs. It resembles common salt.

*Potassium Bromide*,  $\text{KBr}$ , forms cubical crystals, soluble in water.

*Potassium Iodide*,  $\text{KI}$ , closely resembles the bromide. It is easily soluble in water.

Potassium compounds are mostly soluble in water. A few, however, are so slightly soluble as to afford us serviceable tests.

Platinum chloride produces a yellow crystalline precipitate of potassio-platinum chloride,  $2\text{KCl} + \text{PtCl}_4$ .

Tartaric acid gives a white crystalline precipitate of acid potassium tartrate,  $\text{KHC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ .

Potassium compounds give to flame a color which is a mixture of red and violet.

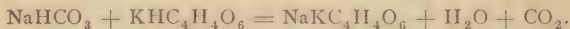
## SODIUM.

**Sodium, Na, 23.** Common salt,  $\text{NaCl}$ , is the principal compound. The ashes of sea plants contain sodium carbonate. Discovered by Davy, in 1807. It closely resembles potassium, but is a little heavier and not so easily oxidized. The properties of its compounds are also much like those of potassium.

*Sodium Hydroxide*,  $\text{NaHO}$ , *Caustic Soda*, is soluble in water, and is very strongly alkaline and corrosive.

*Sodium Carbonate*,  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , *Sal Soda*, forms large crystals, having the composition  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 + 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , very soluble in water, and often called *washing soda*. On exposure to air these crystals effloresce—that is, lose water—and fall to a white powder.

*Acid Sodium Carbonate*,  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , *Baking Soda*, is now much used in effervescing mixtures, such as the common baking powders, which are usually a mixture of cream of tartar and baking soda. Alum and acid potassium sulphate are often used in the inferior grades as a substitute for the cream of tartar. The action of the powder is due to the sudden evolution of a large volume of carbon dioxide.



*Sodium Sulphate*, *Glauber's Salt*,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . It forms large, clear crystals, which are remarkable for being more soluble in water at  $93^\circ \text{F}$ . ( $34^\circ \text{C}$ .) than at any other temperature.

*Sodium Nitrate*,  $\text{NaNO}_3$ , *Chili Saltpetre*, is used as a fertilizer, and also in the preparation of nitric acid.

*Sodium Chloride*,  $\text{NaCl}$ , *Common Salt*, occurs in thick beds in various parts of the world, and is also prepared from sea water and certain brine springs, by evaporation. It dissolves in about the same amount in hot and cold water.

*Sodium Phosphates*. The only important form is disodium acid phosphate,  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ , which is used in medicine, and also as a test for magnesium.

*Sodium Anhydroborate*,  $2\text{NaBO}_2 + \text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ , commonly called sodium baborate or borax, forms hard crystals, which dissolve in about twelve times their weight of water and form an alkaline solution. Borax is much used as a solvent for metallic oxides, especially in blowpipe analysis. It is used for cleaning metals in soldering.

*Sodium Silicate*, made by fusing sand or pulverized quartz with an excess of sodium carbonate, constitutes *soluble glass*, which dissolves in boiling water. It is used as a cement and in soaps.

*Sodium Thiosulphate*,  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ , much used in photography under the name *hyposulphite*. Its solution possesses the power of dissolving many of the salts of silver, which are insoluble in water.

*Sodium Sulphite*,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$ , is used as a substitute for sulphurous acid in preventing fermentation.

Sodium compounds give a strong yellow color to flame.

**Lithium, Li, 7.** Discovered by Arfvedson in 1817. Its principal sources are some rather rare minerals. Its salts resemble in the main those of potassium and sodium. Lithium compounds have been used in



gout and similar chronic diseases. Lithium imparts a crimson color to flame.

Cæsium, Cs, 133, and Rubidium, Rb, 85.4, were discovered by Bunsen and Kirchoff in 1860. Their compounds are rare and resemble those of potassium. Cæsium gives a blue color to flame; rubidium, a dark-red color.

## SILVER.

**Silver, Ag, 108.** Silver occurs native—that is, in the free state—in moderate abundance, also as sulphide, chloride and other forms. It is often present in small amounts in lead ores. It was known to the ancients. It is white and highly lustrous, easily worked into plates and wire, and the best conductor of heat and electricity known. Specific gravity, 10.5. It resists the action of oxygen and of caustic alkalies, but is attacked by sulphur and sulphides and by nitric acid. The sensitiveness of silver salts to light is the basis of photography. Silver melts at 1681° F. (916° C.). For use it is usually alloyed with copper.

*Silver Oxide*,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$ , cannot be formed directly, as, although oxygen is absorbed by melted silver, no combination is formed.

*Silver Nitrate*,  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , *Lunar Caustic*, is easily made by dissolving the metal in nitric acid. The reaction is



Silver nitrate forms colorless crystals, very soluble in water, and, when mixed with organic matter, blackened by light. It fuses at 426° F. (219° C.), and is often cast in sticks for use as a caustic. The property of forming a black, difficultly soluble precipitate with organic matter is utilized in the manufacture of hair-dyes and marking-ink.

*Silver Chloride*,  $\text{AgCl}$ , is found as a mineral, and is easily formed artificially by adding any soluble chloride to silver nitrate.



It forms a heavy white precipitate like curdled milk, turning violet in the light, especially if organic matter be present.

**Chlorine Group.** This includes chlorine, bromine, iodine and fluorine. They are negative monads, and of high chemical affinity. They combine with oxygen in several proportions, assuming valencies of three, five and seven, but the compounds are easily decomposed. Chlorine generally expels bromine from combination, and bromine expels iodine.

## CHLORINE.

**Chlorine, Cl, 35.46.** The most abundant compound is common salt, NaCl. The chlorides of lead, silver and some other bodies are found as minerals. Hydrogen chloride is occasionally found in volcanic regions. Chlorine was discovered by Scheele in 1774.

Several methods for the preparation of chlorine have been devised; nearly all of them depend upon the oxidation of some chloride.

(a) By heating a mixture of manganese dioxide and hydrochloric acid,



(b) By heating a mixture of common salt, sulphuric acid and manganese dioxide,



(c) By the action of hydrochloric acid upon potassium chlorate, potassium bichromate or bleaching-powder. These methods yield an impure chlorine, and are suitable for the preparation of small amounts for use as a test.

Chlorine is a greenish-yellow gas of a disagreeable and highly irritating odor. It can be condensed to a greenish liquid. The gas is about two and a half times as heavy as air; one litre weighs 3.1808 grms.; water dissolves about three volumes, acquiring the color and odor of the gas; the solution, known as *chlorine water*, does not keep well.

The affinities of chlorine are very great. It combines with every element. It combines directly with most of the metals, decomposes water, and bleaches and destroys many organic substances. Its affinity for hydrogen is increased by light.

It is rarely used in the form of gas, but in the form of *bleaching-powder*, made by passing the gas into slaked lime. The body so produced (described among the calcium salts) is easily decomposed by dilute acids, yielding chlorine; even the carbonic acid of the air will act upon it. It is often incorrectly called chloride of lime.

Chlorine does not bleach unless moist, and it is believed that a decomposition of water first occurs, and that the oxygen thus set free is the active agent,

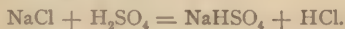


In the chlorides the chlorine is a negative monad. It is capable, however, of assuming positive relations and higher valencies, and in its compounds with oxygen shows both these changes. It is also capable of replacing hydrogen, atom for atom, giving rise to an important and extensive series of *substitution* compounds, which are considered in connection with organic chemistry.

*Hydrochloric Acid*,  $\text{HCl}$ , *Muriatic Acid*, *Spirit of Salt*. This acid may be formed by the direct union of its elements, but the practical process is the action of common salt and sulphuric acid, according to the following reaction:—



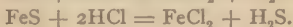
This reaction requires a high temperature. In ordinary experiments and on the small scale the reaction is



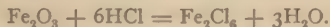
Hydrochloric acid is a colorless gas of a strong pungent odor and poisonous to animals and plants. Its density is 1.8181; 1 litre weighs 1.63 grms. It does not burn nor support ordinary combustion, but some substances burn in it, forming chlorides. It is highly soluble in water, which will absorb nearly 500 volumes, producing a strongly acid solution, which is the common hydrochloric or muriatic acid. When pure it is a colorless, fuming, strongly acid liquid.

Hydrochloric acid is rather weaker than sulphuric or nitric acid, but is used largely as a solvent. It generally acts by forming chlorides.

Oxides dissolve in hydrochloric acid and form chlorides and water; sulphides form hydrogen sulphide, etc. The following reactions are instances:—



With oxides more rich in oxygen ( $\text{MnO}_2$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{CrO}_3$ ) the action is dependent upon the temperature and other conditions. Sometimes the whole of the chlorine is retained, in other cases a portion escapes.



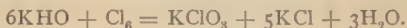
A mixture of about three parts nitric with five parts hydrochloric acid has been long used under the names *aqua regia* and nitro-muriatic acid. It dissolves gold and platinum, and owes its efficacy in part to the free chlorine which is formed by the oxidizing action of the nitric acid upon the hydrogen of the muriatic.

*Compounds of Chlorine and Oxygen.* Several of these are known in the free state. Several others are known only in combination.

HClO . . .	Hypochlorous acid.
HClO <sub>2</sub> . . .	Chlorous “
HClO <sub>3</sub> . . .	Chloric “
HClO <sub>4</sub> . . .	Perchloric “

Any metal may take the place of the hydrogen.

*Chloric Acid, HClO<sub>3</sub>.* When chlorine acts upon metallic oxides or hydroxides at a temperature of over 60° F. (15.5°C.) *chlorates* will be produced, according to the following reaction:—



The chlorate and chloride are separated by difference of solubility in water.

The chlorates are useful for the large amount of oxygen which they contain, and which they give up easily when heated. Potassium chlorate is the substance from which oxygen is usually prepared. Perchloric acid is obtained by heating dilute chloric acid. The perchlorates resemble the chlorates.

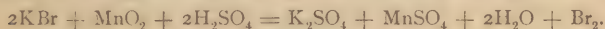
When chlorine acts upon hydroxides at a low temperature, especially calcium hydroxide, hypochlorites are produced. (See Calcium hypochlorite.) A weak solution of hypochlorous acid is sometimes used for removing ink.

Chlorine combines with nitrogen to form a body called nitrogen chloride, of which the composition is somewhat uncertain. It is an oily liquid, which decomposes very easily and with violent explosion.

## BROMINE.

**Bromine, Br, 80.** Bromides occur in sea-water and sea-plants, in brine springs and in a few minerals. Bromine was discovered by Balard in 1826. It may be prepared by processes analogous to those of chlorine—acting upon bromides by means of oxidizing agents, such as a mixture of

sulphuric acid and manganese dioxide. It may also be directly expelled by the superior affinity of chlorine. The reactions are as follows:—



Bromine is a dark red liquid, which at ordinary temperatures evolves red vapors excessively irritating and disagreeable in odor. The liquid is three times as heavy as water, and boils at 145° F. (63° C.) and freezes at -12° F. (-25° C.). It is soluble in water, and is often conveniently used in that form. Its chemical properties are similar to those of chlorine, but are not so energetic. It bleaches vegetable colors, and, by decomposing water, acts as an oxidizing agent. A number of its compounds are used in medicine.

It combines energetically, forming bromides, of which those of hydrogen, potassium and ammonium are the most important. In these compounds the bromine is a monad. It also forms oxygen compounds analogous to those of chlorine.

*Hydrogen Bromide, Hydrobromic Acid, HBr.* This substance cannot be conveniently prepared by the action of sulphuric acid upon a bromide, but is obtained by using a mixture of phosphorus, powdered glass and bromine, or by the action of phosphoric acid upon a bromide. It resembles hydrochloric acid in its properties, and is used in medicine.

Salts of *Bromic Acid*,  $\text{HBrO}_3$ , and *Hypobromous Acid*,  $\text{HBrO}$ , are also known. They closely resemble the corresponding chlorine compounds.

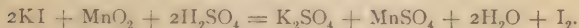
## IODINE.

**Iodine, I, 127.** Iodides occur in association with bromides and chlorides in sea-water and sea-plants. It was discovered by Courtois in 1811.

Iodine is prepared by processes similar to those for bromine, either by the action of chlorine or of a mixture of manganese dioxide and sulphuric acid. The reactions are



or



It forms bluish black crystalline masses with a metallic lustre. It evaporates slowly at ordinary temperatures, melts at 225° F. (107° C.), and boils at 347° F. (175° C.). The vapor has a deep violet color and a peculiar odor, somewhat like that of chlorine, but not so irritating. The



solid dissolves slightly in water—much more freely in water containing potassium iodide, and in alcohol, ether and carbon disulphide. It has some bleaching and oxidizing powers. One of its important properties is the power of producing a blue color with starch. For this action the iodine must be in the free state; the iodides give no color.

The chemical relations of iodine are substantially the same as those of chlorine and bromine.

*Hydriodic Acid, HI, Hydrogen Iodide.* This is prepared by methods similar to those used for hydrogen bromide, which body it closely resembles. It is used in medicine.

By the action of strong ammonia upon powdered iodine a brownish substance is produced, which was supposed to be nitrogen iodide, but probably contains hydrogen. It is easily handled while wet, but when perfectly dry explodes, with a loud report, on the slightest touch.

## FLUORINE.

**Fluorine, F, 19.** This is tolerably abundant as fluor spar,  $\text{CaF}_2$ , and cryolite,  $6\text{NaF}, \text{Al}_2\text{F}_6$ , and some rarer minerals. It exists in the stems of grasses and in bones and teeth.

Fluorine has never been satisfactorily prepared. It has been described as a yellow gas, and also as colorless. It combines with every known element except oxygen, and bears close resemblance to chlorine in most of its relations. It is remarkable for its affinity for silicon.

*Hydrogen Fluoride, Hydrofluoric Acid, HF.* This body is prepared by acting on calcium fluoride,  $\text{CaF}_2$ , with sulphuric acid. The pure HF is a gas, but it will dissolve in water. It acts powerfully, especially on siliceous materials. It is used for etching designs on glass.

Strong solution of hydrogen fluoride is now sold in gutta-percha bottles, upon which it has no action.

**Oxygen Group.** This includes oxygen, sulphur, selenium and tellurium. They are negative dyads, and form many compounds. With many substances they unite in several proportions to form bases.

### OXYGEN.

**Oxygen, O, 16.** This exists in water, air, all animal and vegetable tissues and in the great majority of minerals. It constitutes over half the matter composing the earth. It was discovered by Scheele and Priestley in 1774.

The oxides of mercury, silver and of some other elements are decomposed by heating. This method was the means of the discovery of the gas, the reaction being:  $\text{HgO} = \text{Hg} + \text{O}$ .

Chlorates and nitrates are decomposed by heat, giving off large quantities of oxygen, but not always quite pure. Potassium chlorate mixed with about one-quarter of its weight of manganese dioxide is employed.

The reaction concerns the potassium chlorate only, which is simply decomposed:—

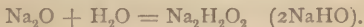


The exact manner in which manganese dioxide acts has not been explained.

Oxygen is colorless, odorless and tasteless; it is one-tenth heavier than air, one litre weighing 1.43 grm. It is continually being absorbed by living animals in the process of respiration, to which function it is essential, and is also consumed in ordinary combustion. The pure gas causes excitement of the vital functions of animals and greatly increased action in ordinary flames.

The combinations of oxygen are called oxides; in the case of the sulphur the resulting gas has the formula  $\text{SO}_2$ , sulphur dioxide, and if the materials were perfectly dry no acid would be formed. In the presence of water we have the reaction  $\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{SO}_2 = \text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ , sulphurous acid. Similarly, carbon produces  $\text{CO}_2$ , which, uniting with water, produces  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ , carbonic acid.

Magnesium, sodium, etc., form oxides, which are powerful neutralizers of acids and are said to be alkaline or basic. They combine with water, producing compounds which retain the alkaline character. In this way we have—



Oxygen combines with every other element except fluorine, and with

many in several proportions. The chemical relations of these oxides are dependent in part upon the number of oxygen atoms present. The oxides of manganese may be taken as examples:—

$\text{MnO}$ ,	. . . .	Powerful base.
$\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3$ ,	. . . .	Weak base.
$\text{MnO}_2$ ,	. . . .	Indifferent.
$\text{MnO}_3$ ,	. . . .	Forming an acid (anhydride).

These illustrate the law that small proportions of oxygen tend to produce bases, high proportions anhydrides or acid-forming oxides, and intermediate proportions bodies of uncertain or indifferent character. Some elements are apparently incapable of yielding bases. These form with oxygen, in low proportions, neutral oxides. This is shown by the nitrogen series:—

$\text{N}_2\text{O}$ ,	. . . .	Indifferent.
$\text{NO}$ ,	. . . .	Indifferent.
$\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ ,	. . . .	Acid-forming.
$\text{NO}_2$ ,	. . . .	Doubtful.
$\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ ,	. . . .	Acid-forming.

Oxygen is slightly soluble in water, and upon this fact depends the existence of most forms of aquatic life.

Substances which take away oxygen from its combinations are called *reducing agents*; those which add oxygen, *oxidizing agents*.

*Ozone.* Oxygen is susceptible of a modification of some of its properties. The modified oxygen is called "ozone."

Ozone may be prepared by a succession of electrical sparks through air or oxygen, by the slow oxidation of phosphorus and of turpentine and other essential oils, by the decomposition of water by the galvanic current, by the action of acids upon certain bodies rich in oxygen.

By all these methods only a small proportion of the oxygen is converted into ozone.

Ozone is heavier than oxygen, and soluble in water. It is considered an important natural disinfectant.

When the properties of an element are modified without alteration of composition, the change is said to be allotropic. Ozone is an allotropic form of oxygen.

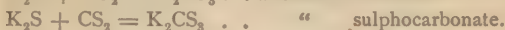
## SULPHUR.

Sulphur, S, 32, occurs native—*i. e.*, in the free state; also in combination, forming sulphides and sulphates, and in animal and vegetable structures.

It is seen in several forms: *roll sulphur* or *brimstone*, made by casting the melted sulphur in moulds; *flowers of sulphur*, made by condensing the distilled sulphur in a cool chamber, and *precipitated sulphur*, a finely-divided medicinal form.

Ordinarily, sulphur is a brittle, yellow solid, insoluble in water, highly combustible, fusible at about  $250^{\circ}$  F. ( $121^{\circ}$  C.) and boiling at  $836^{\circ}$  F. ( $447^{\circ}$  C.). It is a non-conductor of electricity, and becomes highly electrical by friction.

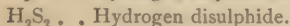
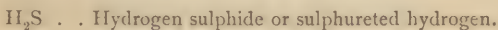
Sulphur forms sulphides, in which it is negative and usually a dyad. With the members of its own group it combines in several proportions showing valencies of two, four and six, and perhaps even higher. With oxygen and chlorine it is regarded as positive. In general its compounds are analogous in composition to those of oxygen, and since many oxides act as bases toward the ordinary acids, so the corresponding sulphides act as bases toward what are called the sulphur acids. Thus we have—



In such compounds the sulphur is substituted for the oxygen, atom for atom, and the name is formed by prefixing the syllable "sulph" to the name of the acid.

Sulphur is employed in medicine as an alterative and externally for skin diseases. It is used in the arts for vulcanizing caoutchouc and in the manufacture of gunpowder. Match-sticks are tipped with it to make the friction composition ignite the wood more surely.

Sulphur forms two compounds with hydrogen:—



*Hydrogen Sulphide*,  $H_2S$ . This substance is a gas. It exists in solution in some spring waters, also in the emanations from decomposing animal and vegetable matters. It may be made by acting upon sulphides with strong acids. Ferrous sulphide and sulphuric acid are used:—



Hydrogen sulphide is a colorless gas, having a strong odor and is easily combustible. Water at ordinary temperature dissolves about three volumes, acquiring the odor and chemical properties of the gas. The important property of hydrogen sulphide is its power of precipitating many elements as sulphides. These precipitates being generally distinct in color and highly insoluble, their production is not only a test for the presence of such bodies, but also a means of separating them from solution.

Hydrogen sulphide may also be obtained by heating a mixture of hydrochloric acid and antimony sulphide.  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3 + 6\text{HCl} = 2\text{SbCl}_3 + 3\text{H}_2\text{S}$ .

It is a powerful reducing agent.

*Hydrogen Disulphide,  $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2$ .* This substance is a yellow oily liquid of a disagreeable odor, decomposing easily.

*Compounds of Sulphur with Oxygen.* Sulphur forms with oxygen a number of acid-forming oxides or anhydrides, most of which are known only in the hydrated condition—that is, as acids. The important ones are:—

<i>Anhydride.</i>	<i>Acid.</i>	<i>Name.</i>
SO . . . . .	$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_2$ . . . . .	Hyposulphurous.
$\text{SO}_2$ . . . . .	$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ . . . . .	Sulphurous.
$\text{SO}_3$ . . . . .	$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . . . . .	Sulphuric.
	$\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ . . . . .	Thiosulphuric.

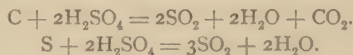
The commercial hyposulphites are salts of thiosulphuric acid, properly called thiosulphates.

*Sulphur Dioxide, Sulphurous Anhydride,  $\text{SO}_2$ .* This substance is the usual product of the burning of sulphur or the sulphides in air or in oxygen. It may also be obtained by deoxidizing sulphuric acid with copper, mercury, charcoal, silver or sulphur.

The reaction in the preparation of sulphurous acid by the action of sulphuric acid on copper is—



Mercury and silver also give similar effects. Carbon and sulphur act somewhat differently:—



Sulphur dioxide is a colorless gas, of the well-known odor of burning matches. It can easily be condensed to a colorless liquid by a mixture of snow and salt. The liquid is sulphur dioxide,  $\text{SO}_2$ , and not sulphurous



acid. Sulphur dioxide passed into water forms sulphurous acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{SO}_2 = \text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ , which remains in solution, giving the liquid all the common properties of an acid; vegetable colors are first reddened, then bleached. The solution is also a powerful reducing agent. It slowly becomes converted into sulphuric acid.

Although, theoretically, we make a distinction between the anhydride and the acid, yet, practically, we disregard this distinction, and for most experiments may use either the gas or the solution in water.

The anhydride, free acid and its salts are antiseptic agents—that is, prevent putrefaction and fermentation. They are supposed to act by killing the minute living structures which are nearly always developed in decomposing and fermenting substances.

The salts of sulphurous acid are called sulphites; monads form two compounds, acid and normal. Thus, potassium gives us—

Acid potassium sulphite.  
 $\text{KHSO}_3$ .

Potassium sulphite.  
 $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_3$ .

Dyads give one sulphite. From calcium we have  $\text{CaSO}_3$ .

*Sulphur Trioxide, Sulphuric Anhydride*,  $\text{SO}_3$ , is a soft, white, odorless solid, in long, silky crystals like asbestos. Exposed to the air, it absorbs water rapidly and becomes converted into sulphuric acid.

The acid  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  occurs in waters of volcanic and mining districts, and in the air of towns, being in the latter case derived from the oxidation of sulphurous acid. It also occurs in the saliva of certain animals. The compounds of sulphuric acid (sulphates) are of frequent occurrence. Calcium and barium sulphates are abundant minerals; sodium sulphate occurs in many natural waters.

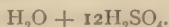
The original method of preparation was the distillation of the sulphates, especially the ferrous sulphate,  $\text{FeSO}_4$ . The acid so formed is more concentrated than the ordinary commercial article. This latter is made as follows: Vapors of nitric and sulphurous acids are mixed with steam and air in a large leaden room, the floor of which is slightly inclined and covered by a few inches of water. The sulphurous acid is derived either from the burning of raw sulphur or the roasting of pyrites; the nitric acid, from the action of sodium nitrate on sulphuric acid. The chemical changes are somewhat complicated, and are not wholly understood. The nitric acid changes some sulphurous acid to sulphuric, becoming itself converted into nitric oxide,  $\text{NO}$ , by this action. This  $\text{NO}$  takes oxygen from the air, and forms  $\text{NO}_2$ , which oxidizes more sulphurous acid, and is thus again converted into  $\text{NO}$ , and again acted upon by the air. It will be seen that

a small quantity of nitric acid will be sufficient to oxidize large quantities of sulphurous acid. The presence of large excess of water is essential to the reactions, hence steam, or water in a fine spray, is thrown continuously into the room. The above description includes only the principal reactions.

In practice it is found that loss of NO is constantly occurring, and so it is necessary to renew the nitric acid occasionally. The further concentration is conducted in glass or platinum vessels.

Pure sulphuric acid is a colorless, oily liquid of a specific gravity of 1.848, boiling at about 640° F. (338° C.). It is highly corrosive and poisonous. Exposed to the air, it absorbs water in considerable amount. When added to water it produces heat, often sufficient to make the water boil, and the dilution of any considerable quantity must be performed with care. A diminution of bulk occurs when the acid and water are mixed. So great is the affinity of sulphuric acid for water that it will decompose many organic substances, extracting the hydrogen and oxygen and leaving the carbon. The carbon so liberated will diffuse through the acid and give it a dark color.

Commercial sulphuric acid is usually more or less brown, or even black, from the carbon set free from particles of dust, straw, etc., which accidentally fall into it. It always contains a small quantity of water—about one molecule to twelve of acid :—

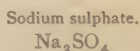
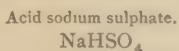


Its properties, boiling-point, etc., are practically the same as those of the pure acid.

Nordhausen or Fuming Sulphuric Acid is the original oil of vitriol, obtained by the distillation of green vitriol. It is substantially a solution of sulphur trioxide,  $\text{SO}_3$ , in sulphuric acid. It is denser and even more corrosive than the common acid, and unites with water with great energy. It is used for dissolving indigo and for a few other purposes. When heated, the sulphur trioxide distils off, and the ordinary acid is left.

The properties of sulphuric acid are greatly modified by dilution; its corrosive and charring action may be entirely removed by adding much water.

The salts of sulphuric acid are called sulphates. Monads give, of course, two sulphates, acid and normal. Sodium gives us—



Dyads give one sulphate. From barium we get  $\text{BaSO}_4$ , barium sulphate.

Most sulphates, except those of the calcium group, are freely soluble in water.

The commercial sulphuric acid contains several impurities, of which the most important are arsenic and lead.

Thiosulphuric acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ , commonly but erroneously called hyposulphurous acid, has not been obtained in the free state. Sodium thiosulphate is much used in photography. The thiosulphates are powerful reducing agents.

Sulphur forms several compounds with chlorine:—

$\text{S}_2\text{Cl}_2$	. . . . .	Sulphur chloride.
$\text{SCl}_2$	. . . . .	“ dichloride.
$\text{SCl}_4$	. . . . .	“ tetrachloride.

Selenium, **Se**, 79.5, was discovered by Berzelius in 1817. It is found native and also as selenides. It is rare.

The physical properties of selenium resemble those of sulphur. It shows several allotropic forms.

The compounds of selenium are analogous to those of sulphur; we have

$\text{H}_2\text{Se}$	. . . . .	Hydrogen selenide.
$\text{SeO}_2$	. . . . .	Selenium dioxide.
$\text{H}_2\text{SeO}_3$	. . . . .	Selenous acid.
$\text{H}_2\text{SeO}_4$	. . . . .	Selenic “

Tellurium, **Te**, 128, was discovered by Müller in 1782. It is found native, and also in union with bismuth, gold, etc. It is rare.

It has a metallic lustre and pinkish color, fuses just below a red heat, and at a temperature somewhat higher boils.

**Calcium Group** includes calcium, barium, strontium and lead. They are positive dyads, and form oxides slightly soluble in water and often called alkaline earths. The sulphates are insoluble or sparingly soluble in water.

### CALCIUM.

**Calcium, Ca, 40**, occurs in the form of sulphate, carbonate, phosphate and fluoride. It was discovered by Davy in 1808. It is light yellow and malleable; oxidizes easily.

*Calcium Oxide, Quicklime*,  $\text{CaO}$ , obtained by heating the carbonate to redness ( $\text{CaCO}_3 = \text{CaO} + \text{CO}_2$ ), is a white, infusible solid, which neutralizes the most powerful acids and combines with water with great energy, forming

*Calcium Hydroxide, Slaked Lime*,  $\text{CaH}_2\text{O}_2$ , a soft, white, caustic powder, slightly soluble in cold water (about 9 grains to the pint). The solution is known as *lime-water*.

*Calcium Carbonate*,  $\text{CaCO}_3$ . In a non-crystalline condition this is seen as *chalk, marble* and *limestone*; in crystals it forms *Iceland spar* and *arragonite*. It is the chief constituent of shells. It may be prepared by adding sodium carbonate to calcium chloride:—



It is a white solid, insoluble in pure water. It dissolves in water containing carbon dioxide, for which reason most spring- and river-waters contain it. When present in an amount more than a few grains to the gallon, a *hard* water is formed, which has the property of curdling soap and preventing the formation of a lather, due to precipitation of insoluble calcium salts, formed from the soap. Boiling the water will precipitate the calcium carbonate and soften the water. The excess of carbon dioxide will also be lost by exposure to air, and calcium carbonate will then be deposited. Such an action occurs in caves, forming *stalactites* and *stalagmites*.

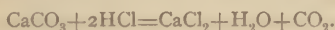
*Calcium Sulphate*,  $\text{CaSO}_4$ , usually occurs crystallized with  $2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , constituting *selenite, gypsum* and *alabaster*, sometimes, however, anhydrous. It is soluble in about 400 times its weight of cold water. It is a frequent ingredient of spring- and river-water, causing the same effect of hardness mentioned above; but as it does not owe its solubility to carbon dioxide, boiling, except for a long time, does not soften the water, and hence the condition is called *permanent* hardness. When the crystallized mineral is heated moderately, it loses water and becomes a soft white

powder (plaster of Paris), which when mixed again with water reabsorbs it and becomes a hard mass, expanding slightly in bulk, and thus suited for taking casts of any object.

*Calcium Phosphate*,  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ , occurs in bone and in modified form in some mineral deposits. Its chief use is in fertilizers and in the manufacture of phosphorus and its compounds. It is insoluble in water.

*Calcium Hypophosphite*,  $\text{Ca}(\text{PH}_2\text{O}_2)_2$ , is an ingredient of many remedies for wasting diseases.

*Calcium Chloride*,  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , is obtained by acting on the carbonate with hydrochloric acid:—



It is very soluble in water. The anhydrous salt has a powerful affinity for water, and is used for drying gases.

*Calcium Hypochlorite, Bleaching-Powder.* This is produced by passing chlorine into slaked lime, keeping the mixture cool.

The exact composition of the commercial bleaching-powder is undetermined; it appears to contain some unchanged calcium hydroxide, but is probably mainly a combination of calcium hypochlorite,  $\text{Ca}(\text{ClO})_2$ , with calcium chloride,  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . Bleaching-powder, when in good condition, is a loose, dry, white powder, with a faint and not disagreeable odor. If it smells of chlorine it is in bad condition. It dissolves in water. The solution possesses strong bleaching and deoxidizing powers, for which purposes it is largely used. Acids, even carbonic acid, decompose it, setting chlorine free. The commercial salt is often erroneously called *chloride of lime*.

*Calcium Fluoride*,  $\text{CaF}_2$ , *Fluor Spar*, is found as a mineral, often in very fine crystals.

Calcium compounds give to flame a reddish color. The usual test for calcium is ammonium oxalate, which throws down a white precipitate of calcium oxalate.

## BARIUM.

**Barium, Ba, 137**, occurs as sulphate and carbonate. It was discovered by Davy in 1808. It is a moderately heavy, pale yellow, easily-oxidized solid.

*Barium Oxide, Baryta*,  $\text{BaO}$ , easily takes up water, forming barium hydroxide,  $\text{BaH}_2\text{O}_2$ , which is soluble in water.

*Barium Dioxide*,  $\text{BaO}_2$ , is used in making hydrogen dioxide.



*Barium Carbonate*,  $\text{BaCO}_3$ , is found in nature as *witherrite*. It is insoluble in pure water.

*Barium Sulphate*,  $\text{BaSO}_4$ , *Barytes*, *Heavy Spar*, is found abundantly as the *gangue* or rock surrounding metallic veins. It is very heavy, white, and often finely crystallized. It is used as a substitute and adulterant for white lead, and may be used as a source of the other barium salts.

*Barium Nitrate*,  $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , is used as a test solution for sulphates and in making green fire.

*Barium Chloride*,  $\text{BaCl}_2$ , is also used as a test.

Barium communicates to flame a yellowish-green color. Sulphuric acid produces in barium solutions a white precipitate of barium sulphate, insoluble in water and acids.

STRONTIUM, Sr, 87.5, resembles barium in its compounds and chemical relations. It occurs as sulphate and carbonate. It was discovered by Davy in 1808.

*Strontium nitrate* is used in making red fire.

Strontium compounds give to flame a crimson tint. Its solutions produce with sulphuric acid a white precipitate resembling that given by barium.

## LEAD.

Lead, Pb, 207, occurs as sulphide (*galena*), carbonate, sulphate and phosphate. It was known to the ancients.

Lead is a soft metal, but resists the action of air and of some strong acids, for which reason it is used in chemical apparatus. Pure water, free from air, has little action on lead, but aerated water oxidizes and dissolves it in small quantity. The presence of sulphates and phosphates interferes with this action, because they precipitate insoluble lead compounds, and the presence of a few grains of calcium or sodium sulphate to the gallon in water is a good preventive of lead-poisoning. Lead melts at  $617^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $325^\circ \text{C.}$ ). Specific gravity, 11.5.

Some important alloys of lead are: *Type-metal* containing 4 parts lead and 1 part antimony; *solder*, about equal parts of lead and tin;  *pewter*, 1 part lead and 4 parts tin.

*Lead Monoxide*,  $\text{PbO}$ , *Litharge*, *Massicot*, is a yellowish or reddish powder, slightly soluble in water and neutralizing the most powerful acids. It fuses at a red heat, and in this condition combines easily with silica, for

which reason it is often used in glazing earthenware, but such glaze is easily attacked by acids and may give rise to lead-poisoning.

*Lead Dioxide*,  $\text{PbO}_2$ , *Puce*, is a brown powder, insoluble in water.

*Red Lead*, *Minium*, usually  $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_4$ , is a mixture of  $\text{PbO}$  and  $\text{PbO}_2$ . It forms a bright red powder, not constant in composition. It is used as a coloring material and in the manufacture of glass.

*Lead Sulphide*,  $\text{PbS}$ , is abundant as a mineral, *galena*, forming large, cubical, lead-colored crystals.

*Lead Carbonate*,  $\text{PbCO}_3$ , *White Lead*, occurs as a mineral, but is made artificially on a very large scale for use in paints. The white lead of commerce is an oxy-salt of varying composition, approximately  $2\text{PbCO}_3 + \text{PbH}_2\text{O}_2$ , which will dissolve in water containing carbonic acid.

*Lead Sulphate*,  $\text{PbSO}_4$ , is a white insoluble powder.

*Lead Chloride*,  $\text{PbCl}_2$ , forms slender crystals, not very soluble in cold water.

*Lead Iodide*,  $\text{PbI}_2$ , forms a bright yellow powder sparingly soluble in cold water.

*Lead Chromate*,  $\text{PbC}_2\text{O}_4$ , *Chrome Yellow*, is described under chromium.

Sulphuric acid gives a white precipitate of lead sulphate with lead salts; potassium chromate gives a yellow chromate (chrome yellow); potassium iodide, yellow lead iodide, soluble in boiling water; and hydrogen sulphide, a black lead sulphide.

**Copper Group.** This includes copper and mercury. They are positive dyads, but also form a series of compounds in which they are apparently monad.

## COPPER.

**Copper, Cu, 63.5,** occurs native in large masses, also as sulphide (copper pyrites), and as oxide, silicate and carbonate. It was known to the ancients. In small amounts it is widely distributed in nature, occurring in many articles of food, and generally in the human body, especially in the liver and brain. Copper is distinguished by its red color. It is heavy, specific gravity, 8.9; hard, and can be worked into thin plates or wire; melts at 1996° F. (1091° C.). It conducts heat and electricity very well, and resists the action of the air, but is slightly oxidized and dissolved by acids when in contact with air. Even sea-water and the acids of fruits will produce this effect, and hence the danger of using copper vessels for kitchen purposes. It furnishes some valuable alloys—brass, gun-metal, etc. Copper forms two sets of salts; in the *cupric* series, the metal is dyad; in the other, *cuprous*, two atoms of copper are supposed to act together as a double atom. Thus:—

Copper in cupric salts,  
—Cu—

Copper in cuprous salts,  
—Cu—Cu—

The cuprous salts are mostly colorless; the cupric salts are green or blue.

*Copper Monoxide*,  $\text{CuO}$ , *Cupric Oxide*, *Black Oxide*, is a heavy, black powder. Copper hydroxide,  $\text{CuH}_2\text{O}_2$ , formed when copper salts are mixed with an alkali, is a bluish green mass, dissolving in ammonia, producing a clear, deep-blue liquid; but with potassa and soda no solution occurs except in the presence of certain organic bodies, especially sugar, when a clear blue solution is also formed. If such solution is boiled, the cupric hydrate is changed to cuprous, which is precipitated as a red or orange powder.

*Copper Sulphide*,  $\text{CuS}$ , occurs in a mineral known as *Copper Pyrites*.

*Copper Carbonate*,  $\text{CuCO}_3$ , appears not to be known in the pure state. Various oxycarbonates, malachite and azurite, exist as minerals, and similar compounds are obtained by the addition of carbonates to copper salts.

*Copper Sulphate*,  $\text{CuSO}_4$ , *Blue Vitriol*, *Blue Stone*, forms large blue crystals soluble in water, and having the composition  $\text{CuSO}_4 + 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

*Copper Nitrate*,  $\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , has little importance.

*Copper Chloride*,  $\text{CuCl}_2$ , is in green crystals, soluble in water.

*Copper Arsenite*,  $\text{CuHAsO}_3$ , *Scheele's or Paris Green*, is a bright green powder. It is used for killing potato-bugs and also as a color. It is a violent poison. A compound containing copper acetate and arsenite is known as Schweinfurth green.

*Cuprous Salts.* *Cuprous Oxide*,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ , is the result of the action of sugar on a mixture of caustic alkali and cupric hydrate; *Cuprous Chloride*,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , is a white solid, insoluble in water. The cuprous salts are easily converted into cupric.

Copper gives a green tint to flame. Potassium ferrocyanide gives a mahogany brown precipitate of copper ferrocyanide. A clean piece of iron immersed in a solution of copper becomes quickly covered with a bright red coating of copper. This is an easy method for detecting it in pickles, green peas, etc., which are often colored by copper.

## MERCURY.

**Mercury, Hg, 200.** This metal is found native, and as sulphide (cinnabar). It was known to the ancients. It is liquid at the ordinary temperature, freezing at  $-40^\circ \text{F. and C.}$ , and boiling at  $675^\circ \text{F. (357}^\circ \text{C.)}$ ; when pure it does not tarnish in dry or moist air, but above  $300^\circ \text{C.}$  it absorbs oxygen. It is very lustrous and heavy; specific gravity, 13.56. Combinations of mercury with other metals are known as amalgams. These are either soft or hard, according to the quantity of mercury used. Two series of salts are known, corresponding to the copper salts, and called respectively *mercurous* and *mercuric* salts.

*Mercuric Oxide*,  $\text{HgO}$ , *Red Precipitate*, is a red or yellowish-red powder. It is an active base.

*Mercuric Sulphate*,  $\text{HgSO}_4$ , is a white powder, which is decomposed by water, forming a yellow oxysulphate,  $\text{HgSO}_4 + 2\text{HgO}$ , called *turpeth mineral*.

*Mercuric Nitrate*,  $\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , is generally seen in solution with excess of nitric acid, forming the *acid mercury nitrate* used in medicine.

*Mercuric Chloride*,  $\text{HgCl}_2$ , *Corrosive Sublimate*, is a heavy, white, crystalline powder, soluble in water and ether, and having an acrid, metallic taste. It is extremely poisonous, about five grains being a fatal dose. It forms with albumin an insoluble precipitate. Dilute solutions of mercuric chloride are now much used as an antiseptic in surgery.

*Mercuric Iodide*,  $\text{HgI}_2$ , *Red Iodide*, is formed when corrosive sublimate is mixed with potassium iodide:—



It is at first yellow, but changes to a brilliant scarlet.

*Mercuric Sulphide*,  $\text{HgS}$ , *Vermilion*, *Cinnabar*, is an important ore of mercury.

The *Mercurous Salts* are mostly of little importance.

*Mercurous Oxide*,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{O}$ , is a black powder, easily decomposed.

*Mercurous Chloride*,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , *Calomel*, is a white, heavy, tasteless powder, insoluble in water.

Mercuric salts give with potassium iodide a yellow precipitate of  $\text{HgI}_2$ , changing to scarlet and soluble in excess of the precipitant.

Any compound containing mercury will give with Reinsch's test a bright silvery coating on copper foil, easily driven off by heat.

**Zinc Group.** This includes zinc, magnesium and cadmium. They each form but one definite oxide, which is insoluble in water, not caustic, capable of forming well-marked salts. Beryllium, a rare metal, has some analogies to this group.

## ZINC.

**Zinc**,  $\text{Zn}$ , 65.5, exists as sulphide (*blende*), carbonate (*calamine*), silicate (*electric calamine*) and as oxide. It was known in the thirteenth century. It is hard, bluish-white, generally decidedly crystalline. Sp. gr. 7.14. It melts at  $770^\circ \text{F}$ . ( $410^\circ \text{C}$ .), and distils at about a red heat. It is brittle at ordinary temperatures. When highly heated it burns with a greenish-white flame, producing  $\text{ZnO}$ . Acids and strong alkalis dissolve it. It is employed in making several important alloys, as brass and gun-metal, which contain copper and zinc, and German silver, which contains copper, zinc and nickel. Galvanized iron is simply iron covered with a layer of zinc by dipping it in a bath of melted zinc. Commercial zinc is very likely to contain arsenic.

*Zinc Oxide*,  $\text{ZnO}$ , *Zinc White*, is a soft powder, yellow when hot, white when cold. It is used as a paint, as an application in surgical dressings and as a face-powder.

*Zinc Hydroxide*,  $\text{ZnH}_2\text{O}_2$ , is a white body, soluble in acids and alkalis.

*Zinc Sulphide*,  $\text{ZnS}$ , occurs as a crystalline mineral called *blende*.



*Zinc Carbonate*,  $\text{ZnCO}_3$ , *Calamine*, exists as a mineral.

*Zinc Sulphate*,  $\text{ZnSO}_4$ , *White Vitriol*, forms white crystals having the formula  $\text{ZnSO}_4 + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . They are soluble in water, and act as an emetic.

*Zinc Chloride*,  $\text{ZnCl}_2$ , forms white masses, which absorb water rapidly from the air (*deliquesce*) and make a strong solution. Zinc chloride is a powerful corrosive, coagulates albuminous matter, and is used as a preservative in anatomical preparations, also as an application in dentistry. When a strong solution of zinc chloride is mixed with zinc oxide, the two combine and form a hard, white, insoluble mass which is used as a filling for teeth.

*Zinc Phosphate*, made by mixing zinc oxide with phosphoric acid, has come into use lately as a substitute for the oxychloride in filling teeth.

A white precipitate is thrown down by the action of hydrogen sulphide on alkaline solution of zinc salts.

## MAGNESIUM.

**Magnesium, Mg, 24.3**, occurs as carbonate (*magnesite*), silicate (*talc* and *soapstone*), also as hydroxide and chloride. Most natural water contains magnesium compounds. It was discovered by Davy in 1808. It is a bright, malleable solid. Sp. gr. 1.74. When strongly heated in the air it burns with a bright light, producing  $\text{MgO}$ . Magnesium compounds often cause *hardness* in water similar to that produced by calcium salts.

*Magnesium Oxide*,  $\text{MgO}$ , *Magnesia*, is a light, white powder, very feebly soluble in water, and neutralizing acids.

*Magnesium Carbonate*,  $\text{MgCO}_3$ , occurs as a mineral (*magnesite*). The artificial form, known as *magnesia alba*, is an oxycarbonate.

*Magnesium Sulphate*,  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , *Epsom Salt*, forms colorless crystals, having the composition  $\text{MgSO}_4 + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . It is very soluble in water.

*Magnesium Chloride*,  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , resembles zinc chloride in some respects, but does not have the same corrosive action. When mixed with magnesium oxide it sets to a hard mass.

**CADMIUM, Cd, 112**, occurs in zinc ores. It is silver-white and crystalline. Sp. gr. 8.6. It melts at  $442^\circ \text{F}$ . ( $228^\circ \text{C}$ .), and is nearly as volatile as mercury. It is easily dissolved by ordinary acids.  $\text{CdS}$  is obtained as an orange-yellow precipitate by passing hydrogen sulphide into a solution of cadmium.

**Nitrogen Group.** This includes boron, nitrogen, phosphorus, arsenic, antimony, bismuth and gold, the first and last elements being not quite so marked in their relationship to the others. The members of the group are triads and pentads, sometimes monads. Their oxides are either mostly acid anhydrides or in a few cases feeble bases. The group includes some of the most powerful mineral poisons known.

## BORON.

**Boron, B, 11,** is found in the form of Boric Acid,  $\text{H}_3\text{BO}_3$ , in steam jets, in volcanic regions, and also as deposits of sodium or calcium borate. It has been obtained as a dark-green powder, and in a crystalline form, resembling the diamond in hardness. Boron is a triad, and is a link between the carbon and nitrogen groups.

*Boric Acid,  $\text{H}_3\text{BO}_3$ , Boracic Acid.* This exists in the steam discharged in some volcanic regions, and some of its salts occur as minerals. It forms pearly scales of a bitter taste, soluble in water and alcohol and feebly acid. Heated to  $248^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $120^\circ \text{C.}$ ), it forms metaboric acid,  $\text{HBO}_2$ , and on still further heating it is converted into boric anhydride,  $\text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ , which fuses to a clear glass. Its salts are called borates; many of them are irregular in composition. Boric acid is an antiseptic. Several preparations of boric acid or of borates are now in the market as food preservatives. A mixture of boric acid and borax was at one time sold under the name of *rex mag-nus*. Such preparations are especially used for preserving milk. A compound of boric acid and glycerin known as boro-glyceride is also employed as a preservative.

Boric acid has a feeble action on litmus, and turns turmeric paper to a brown-red color. It imparts a bright-green color to flame.

## NITROGEN.

**Nitrogen, N, 14,** constitutes about four-fifths of air, and occurs in many animal and vegetable tissues; also as sodium and potassium nitrates. It was discovered by Rutherford in 1772.

It is a gas without color, taste or smell. It does not burn or support combustion, and is not poisonous, but will not support life. At high temperature, and under the influence of electric discharges, it will enter into combination with oxygen, boron, silicon, carbon, hydrogen and magnesium. It is a little lighter than air; 1 litre weighs 1.25 grms. It can be liquefied only by intense cold and pressure.

Nitrogen is generally a pentad; sometimes it acts as a triad, or even as a monad. It is an essential ingredient of all the higher tissues of animals, and exists also in vegetable structures, but not so abundantly. Most of the powerful explosives now in use—gun-cotton and nitro-glycerine, for instance—owe their qualities partly to the nitrogen present.

*Air.* The atmosphere is an intimate *mixture* of about four volumes of nitrogen with one volume of oxygen. It surrounds the earth to an uncertain height. Air is dissolved in water, but the nitrogen and oxygen are in a proportion different from that in ordinary air. The composition is not absolutely constant nor in exact atomic proportions, either by weight or volume.

That the composition of air varies so little is due to the fact that all gases mingle with one another, so that sooner or later they produce a uniform mixture in spite of the influence of gravity. The rate of mixture depends on the density of the gas.

Ordinary air contains small quantities of other substances besides nitrogen and oxygen. It always contains water, carbonic acid and ammonia; frequently compounds of nitrogen and oxygen, and also ozone. Besides these we have dust and the products of animal and vegetable decomposition. The study of impurities of air has received much attention of late years, especially in view of the theory that many diseases are due to living organisms or germs which exist in the air.

The approximate composition of air was first demonstrated by Lavoisier in 1777.

The following may be taken as a fair average of composition:—

Oxygen, . . . .	20.61
Nitrogen, . . . .	77.95
Carbon dioxide, .	.04
Water, . . . .	1.40

Traces of ammonia, nitric acid and marsh gas ( $\text{CH}_4$ ), and, in towns, sulphur compounds.

100 cubic inches of air weigh 30.93 grains; 1 litre weighs 1.29 grammes; 13 cubic feet weigh about 1 lb. At the level of the sea the pressure is, ordinarily, about 15 lbs., and will sustain a column of mercury 760 millimetres, or 30 inches, in height. Water in its natural condition always contains some air in solution.

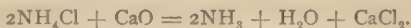
The capacity of air for holding moisture increases rapidly as the temperature rises. The dryness or dampness of the atmosphere is not due to the actual quantity of moisture in it, but to the amount present in propor-

tion to that which the air can take up. The nearness of air to saturation is called the *relative humidity*. Air saturated with water has a relative humidity of 100; if half saturated, the relative humidity is 50, and so on. When the temperature falls the moisture separates to a greater or less extent, and produces fog, rain or dew, and if the temperature gets below the freezing point, snow or frost.

The respiration of animals and the processes of combustion and decay are continually changing the air, by removing oxygen and introducing water, carbonic acid, organic matter, ammonia and hydrogen sulphide. The dust which is always floating in the air contains substances living and dead, and varies with the locality. The continued removal of oxygen is counterbalanced by the respiration of plants, which, under the influence of light, decompose the carbonic acid, retaining the carbon and giving off the oxygen, especially at the under surface of the leaves. The nitrogen of the atmosphere is very little affected. The ammonia and other gases are gradually oxidized or absorbed by the soil and plants and washed out by the rains. The organic matter is also oxidized.

*Ammonia, NH<sub>3</sub>, Ammonia Gas, Amine.* Ammonia is given off in the decomposition of organic matter, especially animal remains, and was originally derived from refuse of this kind. It is also produced by the action of hydrogen on nitric acid. The great source at the present time is the water which has been used for washing the common illuminating gas.

Ammonia may be obtained by heating a mixture of ammonium chloride, (NH<sub>4</sub>Cl), and lime:—



By passing the gas over dry lime the water is absorbed and the pure NH<sub>3</sub> is collected.

Ammonia is a colorless gas of a pungent odor. It is absorbed by water in large amounts, one pint absorbing 700 pints of gas and increasing fifty per cent. in volume. This solution exhibits most of the properties of the gas, and is much used under the name of *aqua ammoniac* or solution of ammonia.

Ammonia is lighter than air. 1 litre weighs 0.76 gram. At a temperature of -40° F. (-40° C.), or under a pressure of 100 lbs. to the square inch, it condenses to a colorless liquid. This liquid, of course, evaporates rapidly when the pressure is removed, and produces great cold, which fact has been made use of in machines for making ice.

The solution of ammonia in water has a strongly alkaline and basic power, much like those of potassa and soda. It has received the name of

*volatile alkali*, to indicate this, the others being called fixed alkalies. The compounds produced by ammonia may be considered as formed in the same manner as those of potassium and sodium, these elements being represented by the radicle,  $\text{NH}_4$ . In this way  $\text{NH}_3 + \text{HCl}$  would produce  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ;  $\text{NH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$  would produce  $\text{NH}_4\text{HO}$ .  $\text{NH}_4$  is called *ammonium*; its valency is one; it combines with one atom of chlorine and replaces the hydrogen of acids.

The following formulæ show the comparison between the salts of potassium and those of ammonium:—

$\text{KCl}$ . . . . .	Potassium chloride.
$\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . . . . .	Ammonium chloride.
$\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ . . . . .	Potassium sulphate.
$(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ . . . . .	Ammonium sulphate.
$\text{KNO}_3$ . . . . .	Potassium nitrate.
$\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$ . . . . .	Ammonium nitrate.
$\text{KHO}$ . . . . .	Potassium hydroxide.
$\text{NH}_4\text{HO}$ . . . . .	Ammonium hydroxide.

Ammonium,  $\text{NH}_4$ , has not been obtained.

*Ammonium Hydroxide*,  $\text{NH}_4\text{HO}$ , the result of the solution of ammonia gas in water, is a colorless liquid, corrosive, powerfully alkaline and pungent.

*Ammonium Carbonate*,  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$ , is not generally seen.

The so-called ammonium carbonate is ammonium anhydro-carbonate,  $2(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3 + \text{CO}_2$ , often called sesquicarbonate, or smelling-salt. It is a white body, soluble in water, and smelling strongly of ammonia. By exposure to air it is converted into acid carbonate,  $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3$ .

*Ammonium Nitrate*,  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$ , is a white solid, very soluble in water. Its chief use is for making nitrous oxide.

*Ammonium Sulphate*,  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ , is used as a fertilizer and in the manufacture of alum.

*Ammonium Phosphates*. *Microcosmic Salt*,  $\text{NH}_4\text{NaHPO}_4$ , is used in blowpipe analysis. Various ammonium phosphates exist in manures, and are valuable fertilizers.

*Ammonium Chloride*, *Sal Ammoniac*,  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , is a white solid, crystallizing in cubes, and is very soluble in water. It has many uses.

*Ammonium Bromide*,  $\text{NH}_4\text{Br}$ , and *Ammonium Iodide*,  $\text{NH}_4\text{I}$ , are used in photography and medicine.



If an ammonium compound be heated with lime, ammonia gas is quickly evolved, and may be recognized by its odor, alkaline reaction and the white cloud of  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  produced by hydrochloric acid. The most delicate test for ammonium is Nessler's reagent, a solution made by mixing  $\text{HgCl}_2$ ,  $\text{KI}$  and  $\text{KHO}$  or  $\text{NaHO}$ . This produces, with very minute quantities of ammonia, a yellow color. One part of ammonia in fifty million parts of water can be recognized.

*Nitrogen Oxides.* Five compounds of nitrogen and oxygen have been obtained :—

$\text{N}_2\text{O}$	. . . .	Nitrous oxide, laughing gas.
$\text{NO}$	. . . .	Nitric oxide (often written $\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$ ).
$\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$	. . . .	Nitrous anhydride.
$\text{NO}_2$	. . . .	Nitrogen peroxide (often written $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ ).
$\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$	. . . .	Nitric anhydride.

The names of these compounds are confused. Thus,  $\text{NO}$  is often written  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$ , and called nitrogen dioxide.  $\text{NO}_2$  is written  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ , and called nitrogen tetroxide.

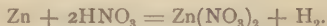
*Nitric Acid, Aqua fortis,  $\text{HNO}_3$ .* Two nitrates,  $\text{KNO}_3$  and  $\text{NaNO}_3$ , are found as minerals. It is made by the action of strong sulphuric acid upon nitrates. The reaction is—



Nitric acid thus obtained has the composition  $\text{HNO}_3$ ; when quite pure it is colorless. The commercial acid has the composition  $2\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{HNO}_3$ . It is a strongly acid liquid, highly corrosive and poisonous and of high oxidizing power. One-half the oxygen of the acid is available. The effect is in most cases represented thus :—

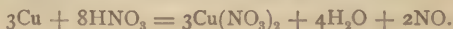


The  $\text{O}_3$  is the available oxygen. With some bodies the acid acts simply by exchanging its hydrogen. Thus :—



The evolved hydrogen, however, often attacks another portion of nitric acid and forms ammonia.

If basic oxides are formed, they will unite with another portion of the acid to form nitrates. In the case of copper, the following reaction takes place :—

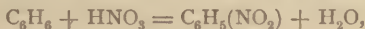


Tin gives the following:—



$\text{SnO}_2$  is not basic. Many organic bodies are oxidized by nitric acid.

Another action of nitric acid is in forming substitution compounds. When benzene,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$ , is treated with strong nitric acid, one atom of hydrogen is removed and one molecule of  $\text{NO}_2$  put in its place. We have—



and the body so formed is called *Nitrobenzene*.

A mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids is often used for such effects.

Very strong nitric acid fails to act upon some substances which are readily attacked by the more dilute forms.

The strong acid produces yellow stains on organic matter.

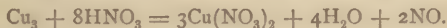
Free nitric acid colors morphia red; copper is dissolved by it, with the production of red fumes of  $\text{NO}_2$ .

*Nitrous Oxide*,  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ , *laughing gas*, sometimes called *nitrogen monoxide*. This is obtained from ammonium nitrate, which, when carefully heated, decomposes completely into nitrous oxide and steam:—



It is a colorless, odorless gas, with a somewhat sweetish taste. When the gas is inhaled freely, a short insensibility is produced. It supports combustion. At a pressure of fifty atmospheres it becomes a colorless liquid, and is now sold in this form compressed in strong metal cylinders.

*Nitric Oxide*,  $\text{NO}$ , often called nitrogen dioxide and written  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$ , is a frequent product of the action of nitric acid. Thus, with copper we have—



Some  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  is often produced in this experiment.

$\text{NO}$  is a colorless gas, but when brought in contact with oxygen it instantly absorbs one atom, becoming  $\text{NO}_2$  and turning brownish-red.  $\text{NO}_2$  parts with the second atom of oxygen rather easily, and leaves the  $\text{NO}$  ready to absorb more oxygen. Nitric oxide is used as a carrier of oxygen, particularly in the manufacture of sulphuric acid.

*Nitrogen Dioxide*,  $\text{NO}_2$ , *Nitrogen Peroxide*. These various names are owing to uncertainty in the chemical relations of the body. It has also been called nitrogen tetroxide (being written  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ ) and hyponitric acid, and by other less common names. The proper name is nitrogen

dioxide, to correspond to the formula  $\text{NO}_2$ , but as this name is sometimes given to nitric oxide, the confusion exists.

$\text{NO}_2$  is a brownish-red gas; at about  $14^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $-10^\circ \text{C.}$ ) it condenses to a liquid. It is readily absorbed by water.

Nitrous anhydride,  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ , and nitric anhydride,  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ , are unimportant, as is also nitrous acid,  $\text{HNO}_2$ . Ammonium nitrite occurs in rain-water, and other nitrites are found in river- and well-water.

Compounds referable to hyponitric acid,  $\text{HNO}$ , are known, for instance,  $\text{NaNO}$ , sodium hyponitrite, but the acid itself has not yet been obtained.

## PHOSPHORUS.

Phosphorus, P, 31, occurs principally as calcium phosphate, which exists in bones and teeth, and in many minerals. Phosphates also exist in the fluids of the animal body. It was discovered by Brandt in 1669.

Phosphorus is generally prepared from bones, which contain from one-third to two-thirds their weight of calcium phosphate. The bones are burned, and from the *bone-ash* the phosphorus is obtained.

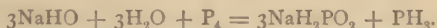
Phosphorus is usually seen in colorless, almost transparent sticks, soft as wax; when kept for some time, especially in the light, it becomes brownish, opaque and harder. It is kept under water. It takes fire easily, and burns with a bright flame, producing white clouds of phosphoric anhydride,  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ . Exposed to the air at low temperature, it can still undergo a slow combustion, producing  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_3$ ; it is then luminous in the dark. It is insoluble in water, but dissolves in oils and in carbon disulphide. It is extremely poisonous, death having occurred from less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  grain. Phosphorus melts at  $111^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $43^\circ \text{C.}$ ), and boils at  $550^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $288^\circ \text{C.}$ ). By keeping it at a temperature of  $450^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $232^\circ \text{C.}$ ) for days in a closed vessel, phosphorus is converted into the *amorphous* or *red phosphorus*, an allotropic form which is red, insoluble in carbon disulphide, difficult to burn, non-poisonous, and shows many other minor differences. Its composition is the same. This change is also produced by adding a small quantity of iodine to common phosphorus. The uses of the element in matches and as a medicinal substance are well known.

In all experiments with it great care must be taken, as it is easily inflamed and produces one of the most severe forms of burns known. It should be handled with a pair of forceps and cut or divided only under water.

Phosphorus acts as a triad or pentad; its affinities in the free state are very high. It is a powerful reducing agent. In very minute quantity it is detected by its luminosity when distilled in a dark room.

*Hydrogen Phosphide, PH<sub>3</sub>, Phosphine.* This body is formed under conditions analogous to those which produce ammonia. When a solution of caustic alkali is boiled with phosphorus, hydrogen phosphide is formed.

The reaction is—



NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>2</sub> is sodium hypophosphite. Hydrogen phosphide is a colorless gas of a disagreeable odor. As ordinarily made it is spontaneously inflammable, but this is due to the presence of a small quantity of the vapor of a liquid phosphide, PH<sub>2</sub>. If this latter be removed by passing the fresh gas through a tube placed in a freezing apparatus, the power of inflaming spontaneously is lost.

Hydrogen phosphide has no alkaline properties, but forms many compounds analogous to those formed by ammonia.

*Compounds of Phosphorus with Oxygen.* Only two compounds are definitely known. These are:—

P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> . . . . .	Phosphorous anhydride.
P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> . . . . .	Phosphoric anhydride.

*Phosphorous Anhydride, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>,* is produced by the slow oxidation of phosphorus. By addition of water phosphorous acid, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>, is formed.

*Phosphoric Anhydride, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>.* This is easily produced by burning phosphorus in the air. It is a snow-like solid, which rapidly absorbs water. It is capable of uniting with water in at least three proportions, forming different bodies. The combination is shown in the following equations:—



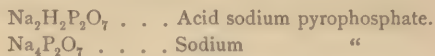
The third acid is the one that yields all the natural phosphates.

Metaphosphoric acid is distinguished by the power of coagulating albumin. Although the three phosphoric acids differ in oxygen, the termination "ic" is not changed. This is because they are all formed from the same anhydride; the difference in oxygen is due to the amount of water. The number of salts formed by each acid is in proportion to the number of molecules of water which it has taken up.

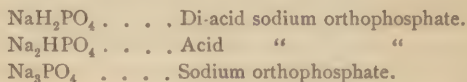
Metaphosphoric acid, produced by adding *one* molecule of water, gives *one* series of salts:—

NaPO <sub>3</sub> . . . . .	Sodium metaphosphate.
Ca(PO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> . . . . .	Calcium " "

Pyrophosphoric acid, produced by adding *two* molecules of water, gives *two* series of salts, acid and normal :—



Orthophosphoric acid, produced by adding *three* molecules of water, gives *three* series of salts, di-acid, acid and normal :—



The phosphates of the potassium group are soluble in water. Almost all others are insoluble in water, but soluble in acids.

Silver nitrate produces with orthophosphates a yellow precipitate soluble in ammonia. A solution of ammonium molybdate in nitric acid gives a bright yellow precipitate. This is a very delicate test.

Two phosphorus chlorides are known,  $\text{PCl}_3$  and  $\text{PCl}_5$ .

## ARSENIC.

**Arsenic, As, 75**, occurs in the free state and as sulphide, also in combination, especially with nickel, cobalt and iron. It is rather abundant, and exists in small amounts in many minerals.

It is prepared by deoxidizing arsenous anhydride by charcoal :—

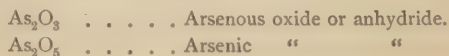


It was first obtained by Brandt in 1733.

When freshly prepared, it is a steel-gray, brittle mass with a decided lustre. It tarnishes somewhat in the air, and passes into vapor at about  $356^\circ \text{F}$ . ( $180^\circ \text{C}$ .) without fusing. Heated in contact with air, it oxidizes to arsenous anhydride, and develops a garlicky odor. It is not dissolved by any simple solvent.

*Arsenated Hydrogen, Arsine, AsH<sub>3</sub>*. This body is analogous to ammonia; its formation is a delicate test for arsenic. The usual method of preparation is to liberate hydrogen in a solution of arsenous anhydride. It is a combustible gas of disagreeable odor and excessively poisonous.

*Compounds of Arsenic with Oxygen :—*





*Arsenous Anhydride*,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ , *Arsenous Oxide*, *White Arsenic*. This substance is often called arsenic. It presents itself in commerce in two varieties: (a) The vitreous form, transparent and colorless at first, but afterward becoming yellowish and porcelain-like; (b) A pulverulent form, which is distinctly crystalline.

Arsenous anhydride is a white solid, odorless and tasteless, and dissolving with difficulty and only in small amounts in cold water; the solution is feebly acid, and is supposed to contain arsenous acid,  $\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_3$ . Hot water is a more active solvent, a fluidounce of cold water will dissolve about one grain, and the same amount of water if kept for one hour at the boiling-point will take up forty grains. In acid and alkaline solutions it dissolves much more readily. Heated to  $380^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $193^\circ \text{C.}$ ), the solid passes into vapor without fusing, and if allowed to condense produces brilliant, transparent crystals. It is intensely poisonous in all its forms, a few grains being a fatal dose. Arsenous anhydride is used in medicine, in various solutions for preserving animal skins, and in the manufacture of colors. Its frequent occurrence and poisonous qualities have made its properties and tests of great importance. The following is a brief summary of the methods used.

1. *Reduction Test*.—This depends on the conversion of the arsenical compounds into the elementary arsenic. A small quantity of powdered white arsenic is mixed with some dried potassium ferrocyanide and heated in a narrow glass tube. The elementary arsenic is set free, rises in vapor, and condenses on a cooler portion of the tube, as a dark steel-gray but rather lustrous layer, called the *arsenical mirror*. If this deposit be heated, it may be driven further along the tube, and will finally oxidize and produce the garlicky odor.

2. *Sublimation Test*.—Arsenous oxide heated alone passes quickly into vapor, and by allowing this vapor to condense upon a *slightly warmed* part of the tube fine crystals are formed. Under the microscope these crystals are seen to be octahedral; that is, consist of eight triangular faces, though they are rarely completely formed. Very minute quantities of arsenic can be recognized by this test.

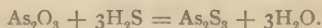
3. *Reinsch's Test*.—This is the most valuable test, because it can be applied to impure mixtures, as the contents of a stomach. A small quantity of water is put into a wide test-tube or porcelain basin; some hydrochloric acid is added; a piece of clean copper is put in and the water brought to boiling. A few drops of a solution of arsenic are now added, and in a few seconds a rather dull, steel-colored deposit of copper

arsenide forms on the copper. When this deposit has become rather dense, the copper is taken out, dried with filter-paper, rolled up into small bulk and placed in the end of a small glass tube. Heat being applied, the arsenical deposit is oxidized and volatilized, forming octahedral crystals of arsenous anhydride.

4. *Marsh's Test*.—This depends on the power of nascent hydrogen to form  $\text{AsH}_3$ . The hydrogen is obtained either by the action of sulphuric acid upon zinc or magnesium, of sodium amalgam on water, or by a current of electricity.  $\text{AsH}_3$  is combustible. If a cold porcelain plate be held in the flame, an arsenical soot will be deposited as a brown shining stain. If the tube which is conducting the current be heated, the gas will be decomposed and a similar stain formed within the tube. The stains may be identified as arsenic by the fact that they are: (a) easily volatile; (b) soluble in a solution of bleaching-powder; (c) capable of producing octahedral crystals of  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ .

Three tests, known as the liquid tests, are applicable only to pure solutions of arsenous anhydride. They are —

1. Hydrogen sulphide produces a lemon-yellow precipitate of arsenous sulphide,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$ :—



A few drops of hydrochloric acid facilitate the action.

2. Silver nitrate, made alkaline by ammonia, gives a yellow precipitate of silver arsenite.

3. Copper sulphate, made alkaline by ammonia, gives a green precipitate of copper arsenite.

*Arsenic Anhydride*,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_5$ . This is produced by oxidizing arsenous anhydride with nitric acid. It forms, with water, arsenic acid,  $\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_4$ , which is used as an oxidizing agent in the manufacture of aniline colors. This use has been supposed to account for the cases of skin irritation which have been occasionally observed to follow the wearing of goods dyed with these colors, but it is very doubtful if any arsenic remains in the manufactured fabric.

Arsenic acid forms salts called arsenates. Three forms of arsenic acid are known, corresponding to the three forms of phosphoric acid.

*Compounds of Arsenic and Sulphur*. Three of these are known:—

$\text{As}_2\text{S}_2$  . . . Arsenous disulphide, *realgar*.

$\text{As}_2\text{S}_3$  . . . Arsenous sulphide, *orpiment*.

$\text{As}_2\text{S}_5$  . . . Arsenic “

*Realgar* is a brick-red solid, easily volatile.

*Orpiment*, *King's yellow*, is found as a mineral and is easily produced artificially by the action of hydrogen sulphide upon arsenous anhydride.

It is a bright yellow solid, fusible and volatile, soluble in alkalis, but insoluble in water and dilute acids. It is often obtained in the process of testing for arsenic, and in the arts is used as a pigment.

Arsenic forms chlorides, bromides and iodides, but they need not be described.

## ANTIMONY.

**Antimony, Sb, 122**, occurs sometimes in the free state, but generally as sulphide,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ . It was discovered by Basil Valentine in the fifteenth century. It is also called *Stibium*.

Antimony is bluish-white, brittle, generally highly crystalline and of brilliant lustre. It fuses at  $842^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $450^\circ \text{C.}$ ), and volatilizes at a red heat. On cooling from the melted condition it expands somewhat, and some of its alloys retain this property, for which reason it is used in type-metal and other alloys which must take sharp casts. Like arsenic, it is not soluble in any simple solvent.

The chemical relations of antimony are much like those of arsenic, phosphorus and nitrogen. It forms an oxide which is slightly basic.

Antimony is detected by tests similar to those of arsenic. The distinctive differences are:—

1. The sublimate of free antimony cannot be obtained by the reduction test unless a very high temperature be used.
2. The antimony oxide cannot be volatilized except by a high heat, and does not usually form octahedral crystals, but these have been obtained under certain conditions.
3. The copper slip in Reinsch's test becomes covered with a bluish or violet deposit, which gives a sublimate only with great difficulty.
4. In Marsh's test a much darker spot is obtained; it is volatilized with difficulty, and not dissolved by a solution of bleaching powder.
5. The liquid tests give no result except with hydrogen sulphide, which produces an *orange-red* precipitate.

*Stibine*, *Antimoneted Hydrogen*,  $\text{SbH}_3$ , resembles the corresponding arsenic compound and is produced under similar conditions. It has not been obtained pure.

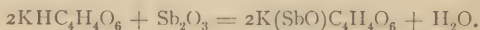
*Compounds of Antimony with Oxygen.* These are:—

$\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$  . . . . . Antimonous oxide, or anhydride.

$\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_5$  . . . . . Antimonic “ “

An intermediate oxide,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_4$ , is known.

*Antimonous Oxide*,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ . This is found as a mineral, and is also readily prepared by burning antimony in the air. It is like  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$  in many of its chemical relations, but is insoluble in water, less volatile, and shows some power of combining with acids to form salts. When boiled with a solution of cream of tartar (acid potassium tartrate) antimonous oxide loses one atom of oxygen, and dissolves, forming *tartar emetic*, potassium antimony tartrate. This compound is the most familiar preparation of antimony, as it dissolves in water without decomposition. The composition is exceptional; acid potassium tartrate is  $\text{KHC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ , and the reaction with antimonous oxide is—

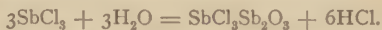


The formula is generally written as if the  $\text{SbO}$  replaced the hydrogen.

Boron or arsenic may take the place of antimony in this compound.

*Antimonic Oxide*,  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_5$ , forms two acids corresponding to the meta- and pyrophosphoric acids:  $\text{HSbO}_3$ , metantimonic, and  $\text{H}_4\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_7$ , pyrantimonic acid. Pyrantimonic acid is remarkable for forming a sodium compound insoluble in water.

Antimony forms compounds with chlorine, bromine and iodine analogous to those of phosphorus and arsenic. They are mostly decomposed when mixed with large quantities of water, yielding at first an impure, finally a pure, oxide. With antimonous chloride we have—



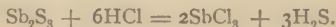
The oxychloride,  $\text{SbCl}_3\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ , becomes finally converted into pure antimonous oxide.

*Antimony Sulphides.* Two are known:—

$\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$  . . . . Antimonous sulphide.

$\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_5$  . . . . Antimonic sulphide.

*Antimonous Sulphide* is the principal ore of antimony. It is found as a shining, gray, crystalline mass, fusible and easily oxidized by heating in the air. Hydrochloric acid dissolves it easily, forming antimonous chloride and hydrogen sulphide:—



On the other hand, a current of hydrogen sulphide passed into antimony solutions produces the antimonous sulphide as an *orange-red* precipitate, which by heating becomes like the natural form.

*Antimonic Sulphide* is an orange-yellow body.

The chemical relations of antimony are well shown in its sulphides. Both of them act as anhydrides, and form a series of salts.

$\text{KSbS}_2$  . . . . . Potassium sulphantimonite

is strictly comparable to

$\text{KNO}_2$  . . . . . Potassium nitrite.

Antimonic sulphide, forms salts upon the pattern of the ortho-phosphates.

$\text{Na}_3\text{SbS}_4$  . . . . . Sodium sulphantimonate

is analogous to

$\text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4$  . . . . . Sodium orthophosphate.

Sodium sulphantimonate is used in photography under the name of *Schlippe's salt*.

## BISMUTH.

**Bismuth, Bi, 208**, is commonly found native; also as oxide and sulphide. It was known to the earlier chemists.

It is hard, brittle, reddish-white and distinctly crystalline. It fuses at  $507^\circ \text{ F. (} 264^\circ \text{ C.)}$ , expanding when it solidifies. It is not much affected by the air. Nitric acid dissolves it.

*Bismuth Sesquioxide*,  $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3$ , the only important oxide, is obtained as a yellowish powder by burning bismuth in the air or by heating the carbonate or nitrate. It acts as a base.

*Bismuth Nitrate*,  $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ , made by dissolving bismuth in nitric acid, is a soluble, white, crystalline mass. When added to a large volume of water, a white precipitate of bismuth oxynitrate of irregular composition, but generally  $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3 + \text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3$ , is thrown down. This powder, ordinarily called *bismuth subnitrate*, is used in medicine and sometimes as a cosmetic. When it is boiled with caustic soda and a solution of glucose, a heavy black powder of free bismuth is formed. This is Boettger's test for sugar.

*Bismuth Chloride*,  $\text{BiCl}_3$ , is decomposed by water in a manner similar to the nitrate, producing an oxychloride.

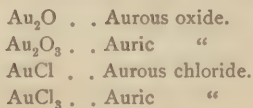
*Bismuth Subcarbonate*, a compound of irregular composition, is used in medicine.



## GOLD.

**Gold, Au, 196.7**, occurs in the free state, often in veins in quartz, often in small grains in sand and gravel; sometimes alloyed with silver, copper or other bodies. Gold was known to the ancients.

Pure gold is very heavy (specific gravity, 19.4), capable of being worked into thin plates or wire, and an excellent conductor of heat and electricity. Its true color is red, the ordinary yellow appearance is due to much admixed white light. The true color is obtained by repeated reflections. It melts at  $1900^{\circ}$  F. ( $1036^{\circ}$  C.). It is unaffected by air, water or sulphur, or by ordinary acids even at high temperatures. Its compounds are reduced by heat alone, and by reducing agents in the cold. Chlorine or a mixture of nitric and hydrochloric acid (which contains free chlorine) dissolves it, forming chloride. In the pure condition it is very soft and can be welded in the cold by pressure. Gold-foil is prepared in this form for dentists' use. For articles subjected to wear it is alloyed with copper or silver. The proportion of alloy is indicated by *carats*, pure gold being 24 carats, 18-carat gold being 18 parts gold and 6 parts alloy. Copper makes a red gold; silver, a green gold. Two sets of compounds are known, aurous and auric, in which the metal is respectively a monad and a triad. The oxides are not bases; one appears to be an anhydride.



*Auric Chloride* is produced when gold is dissolved in nitro-muriatic acid. By adding to the liquid, free from excess of acid, some ferrous sulphate, the gold is thrown down as a brown powder, looking like mud. A mixture of stannous and stannic chlorides produces with gold chloride a purple precipitate called *purple of Cassius*, used for coloring glass and porcelain.

**Vanadium, V, 51.3**, discovered by Del Reo in 1801, is a rare body, found chiefly in combination with iron and lead. It forms four oxides.  $\text{VO}$ ,  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{VO}_2$ ,  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_5$ .

*Vanadic Anhydride*,  $\text{V}_2\text{O}_5$ , forms salts called vanadates. Lead vanadate is found as a mineral. It yields compounds analogous to metaphosphoric acid, and also forms salts with some of the strong acids. Vanadium has acquired some importance from the possibility of making from it a good indelible ink, but the rarity of its compounds has interfered with this use.

**Iron Group.** Strictly this includes only iron, manganese and chromium. They form two series of salts, in which they are respectively dyads and tetrads; the tetrad form acting as a double atom, as explained under iron. Aluminum is included here because it forms a single series of compounds agreeing in many respects with the tetrad series of iron salts. Nickel and cobalt are also included, because of several resemblances to iron.

## ALUMINUM.

**Aluminum, Al, 27.5,** is abundant as silicate, constituting clay and many common rocks. Most building materials are mixtures of aluminum silicate with other silicates. It was discovered by Wohler in 1828.

Aluminum is white and not very lustrous, malleable and ductile, sonorous and very light; specific gravity, 2.6. It tarnishes slightly in the air, and dissolves rapidly in hydrochloric acid and in caustic alkalies, but not in nitric acid. It melts at 842° F. (450° C.). Valuable alloys of aluminum with copper, nickel, silver, etc., are now made by a process of electrical decomposition. The alloy of 90 parts of copper with 10 parts aluminum has the color of gold.

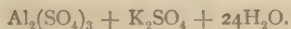
Aluminum forms but one series of compounds, which possess strong analogies to the tetrad series of iron salts; hence it is regarded as forming compounds by the joint action of two tetrad atoms, which act as a hexad.

*Aluminum Oxide*,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , occurs naturally as *corundum*, which, when crushed, constitutes *emery*; finely crystallized, as the *ruby* and *sapphire*. It can be prepared by heating ammonia alum; it then forms a white powder. In all the anhydrous forms it is absolutely insoluble in water, and almost so in acids and alkalies.

*Aluminum Hydroxide*,  $\text{Al}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}_6$ , is a gelatinous white mass, easily soluble in acids and alkalies, and has a strong affinity for organic matter; with organic colors it forms precipitates called lakes.

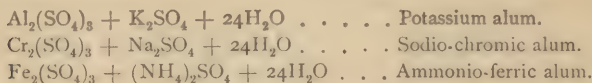
*Aluminum Sulphate*,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ , is now largely used in dyeing and in other operations. It forms a white crystalline mass having an acid reaction.

*Alums.* The alums are a series of double sulphates. One alum has the formula—



The aluminum in this compound may be replaced by most of the elements of the iron group. The potassium may be replaced by any element of its

group, or by ammonium, giving a series of salts of which the following are examples :—

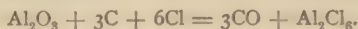


These compounds all contain the same amount of water of crystallization and all crystallize in octahedra. Bodies give rise to compounds similar both in composition and in crystalline form are called *isomorphous*.

*Common Alum*—generally potassium alum, sometimes ammonium alum—dissolves easily in water, the solution being acid to test-paper and strongly astringent.

When alum crystals are gently heated they swell up, lose their water of crystallization and fall to a soft white powder—burnt alum.

*Aluminum Chloride*,  $\text{Al}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , is prepared by heating alumina and charcoal in a current of chlorine :—



*Glass, Pottery and Porcelain.* These are mostly mixtures of aluminum, calcium and sodium silicates. Colored glasses are produced by the use of various oxides.

Pottery and earthenware are made of clay, glazed with a fusible sodium silicate. Lead silicate is also used. Porcelain is a mixture of feldspar (aluminum and potassium silicate), sand and *kaolin*, a hydrated aluminum silicate.

Aluminum silicate exists in combination with other silicates in a large number of minerals.

## IRON.

**Iron, Fe, 56**, occurs as oxide, sulphide and carbonate; its compounds occur in small quantities in many rocks and soils; it is taken up by plants; and is an essential constituent of the blood of the higher animals. Iron was known to the ancients. It sometimes occurs native, especially in meteoric stones. A fine grade, Quevenne's iron, for use in medicine, is made by the action of hydrogen on the sesquioxide. On the large scale, iron ore, which generally consists of an oxide or carbonate mixed with clay, sand and other minerals, is heated in blast-furnaces with coal and limestone. The limestone makes a fusible calcium silicate, *slag*; the coal takes the oxygen away from the iron. The melted mass is then run out into thick bars,

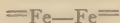
forming *pig* or *cast iron*, containing four or more per cent. of carbon, also phosphorus, sulphur, silicon and other bodies.

Wrought iron contains the least carbon; steel contains about one-half per cent. of carbon; it is, therefore, intermediate in composition. Pure iron is very soft, but as found in commerce has various impurities which give hardness and other special qualities to the iron; carbon gives hardness and fusibility; phosphorus and sulphur give fusibility and great brittleness, and are objectionable. Cast iron melts at about 3000° F. (1649° C.). Iron is strongly magnetic and not much affected by dry air, but is oxidized by moist air and easily dissolved by acids. It forms two series of salts—*ferrous*, in which it is a dyad, and *ferric*, in which it is apparently a triad, but the formulæ of the ferric compounds are generally doubled and the iron is regarded as a double atom:—

Dyad iron.

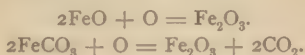


Hexad iron.

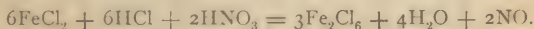


Ferrous salts are generally green; ferric salts brown or red.

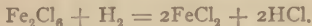
Ferrous salts are converted into ferric by oxidizing agents. As the ferric salts are written with double formulæ, the reaction will always require two molecules of ferrous for one of ferric; thus:—



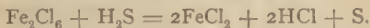
To make a normal ferric salt we must add one-half as much of the negative element as the ferrous salt already contains; that is, one molecule of the radicle for every two molecules of the ferrous salt. In making ferric chloride, the complete reaction is—



Ferrous salts are formed from ferric by the action of reducing agents, especially nascent hydrogen or sulphurous acid. With ferric chloride the reaction is—



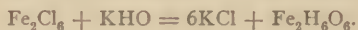
Hydrogen sulphide will also reduce ferric salts:—



*Ferrous Hydroxide.* Ferrous hydroxide,  $\text{FeH}_2\text{O}_2$ , is formed as a white precipitate by the action of caustic alkali upon a ferrous salt. It immediately begins to change by absorbing oxygen, and becomes ferric oxide.

*Ferric Oxide*,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ , *Red Oxide*, *Sesquioxide*, occurs frequently in small amounts in many minerals, and also as iron ore, called red hematite or specular iron. It may be prepared artificially by heating ferrous sulphate ( $2\text{FeSO}_4 = \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 + \text{SO}_2 + \text{SO}_3$ ), and is the residue obtained in making Nordhausen sulphuric acid. It is a soft, red powder, difficult to dissolve in acids. The finer grades constitute *rouge*; the coarser, *venetian red* and *crocus*, are used for paints.

*Ferric Hydroxide*,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}_6$ , is easily formed by adding caustic alkali to a ferric salt:—



Ferric hydroxide is a soft, brown mass, insoluble in water, but dissolving easily in acid. Its chief importance is as an antidote to arsenic, for which use it must be freshly prepared. Ordinary iron rust consists of impure ferric hydroxide, and it also occurs in an impure condition as brown hematite.

*Magnetic Iron Oxide*,  $\text{FeO}, \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ , a union of the two oxides, is found as a finely crystallized mineral and valuable ore of iron. It can retain magnetism, and is occasionally found in a magnetized condition, constituting *loadstone*.

*Ferrous Sulphide*,  $\text{FeS}$ , made by fusing iron with sulphur, is a dark, slag-like mass, used as a source of hydrogen sulphide.

*Iron Disulphide*,  $\text{FeS}_2$ , *Iron Pyrites*, is abundant as a mineral, crystallized in brass-colored cubes often mistaken for gold, and hence called fool's gold. It is of no use as an iron ore, on account of the sulphur, but is used as a source of sulphuric acid.

*Ferrous Carbonate* is a valuable iron ore and exists in many (chalybeate) waters. It is produced by mixing ferrous sulphate with sodium carbonate:



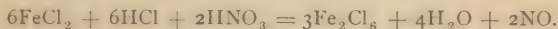
In this form, however, and also as dissolved in water, it is prone to oxidation, passing into the condition of ferric hydrate, which forms a red deposit. This oxidation is hindered by sugar, and ferrous carbonate is prepared for medical use by precipitating it in contact with sugar, constituting Vallet's mass. The natural carbonate is permanent in the air.

*Ferrous Sulphate*,  $\text{FeSO}_4$ , *Green Vitriol*, *Copperas*, is formed by dissolving iron in sulphuric acid or by oxidizing iron pyrites. It forms clear green crystals containing  $\text{FeSO}_4 + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , easily soluble in water, the solution being liable to oxidation.



*Ferric Sulphate.* An oxysulphate,  $5\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 + \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ , called *Monselet's Salt*, or when dissolved *Monselet's Solution*, is used as a styptic.

*Ferric Chloride*,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ , is generally seen as an alcoholic solution sometimes called muriated tincture of iron. Ferric chloride is made by boiling ferrous chloride with nitric and hydrochloric acid:—



When the solution is evaporated a red crystalline mass of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  is formed, which is decomposed by heat.

Ferrous salts are characterized by their green color, ferric by red or brown.

The two classes of iron salts can be easily distinguished:—

	With Ferrous Salts.	With Ferric Salts.
Ammonia,	Green ferrous hydroxide, turning red,	Red ferric hydroxide.
Potassium ferrocyanide,	Light blue precipitate,	Dark blue precipitate (Prussian blue).
Potassium ferricyanide,	Dark blue precipitate	No precipitate.
Tannin,	No action,	Black precipitate.
Potassium sulphocyanate,	No action,	Blood-red color, but no precipitate.

## MANGANESE.

**Manganese, Mn, 55**, exists principally as oxide, also as sulphide, carbonate and silicate. It was discovered by Gahn in 1780. It is grayish-white, brittle and hard; specific gravity between 7 and 8. It forms two series of salts parallel to those of iron.

*Manganous Oxide*,  $\text{MnO}$ , and *Hydroxide*,  $\text{MnH}_2\text{O}_2$ , absorb oxygen rapidly.

*Manganous Chloride*,  $\text{MnCl}_2$ , forms pink crystals, deliquescent and soluble in water.

*Manganous Sulphate*,  $\text{MnSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  is a rose-colored salt, soluble in water, and used in dyeing.

*Manganese Dioxide*,  $\text{MnO}_2$ , *Black Oxide*. This is an abundant mineral. It is extensively used as an oxidizing agent and in the manufacture of chlorine. Ordinarily it is in black masses or powder. It conducts electricity and dissolves in acids with evolution of oxygen.

*Manganic Oxide*,  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3$ , is found as a mineral. It is a weak base.

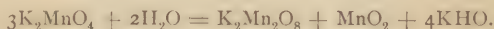
*Manganese Acids.* Manganese furnishes two acids—

$\text{H}_2\text{MnO}_4$  . . . . Manganic acid.

$\text{H}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$  . . . . Permanganic acid.

The former has not been obtained, but some of its salts are known.

*Manganates.* These are formed by fusing manganese dioxide with caustic alkali and potassium nitrate or chlorate. In this way potassium manganate,  $\text{K}_2\text{MnO}_4$ , is formed as a green crystalline mass. When dissolved in water the manganates turn into permanganates by the following reaction:—



The change of composition is indicated by a change of color from green to red.

*Potassium Permanganate*,  $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$ , is now much used as an oxidizing and deodorizing agent. The solution is decomposed by organic matters, by sulphites and sulphides and reducing agents generally, becoming converted into a colorless solution. It can therefore be employed not only to destroy organic matter, but also as a measure of the amount present.

## CHROMIUM.

**Chromium, Cr, 52.2,** occurs principally as an oxide in combination with iron oxide, constituting chrome iron ore,  $\text{FeO}, \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ; also as lead chromate,  $\text{PbCrO}_4$ . It was discovered by Vauquelin in 1797. It is a hard crystalline mass, not easily oxidized or dissolved. It forms two sets of salts, analogous to those of iron, and also an anhydride. The compounds in which it acts as a positive metal are of very little importance. The chromous salts are unstable. Almost all the chromium compounds are high-colored.

*Chromic Oxide, Chromium Sesquioxide,  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ , Chrome Green,* is a bright green powder used as a paint.

*Chromic Anhydride,  $\text{CrO}_3$ ,* forms bright red crystals, very deliquescent, soluble in water and having powerful oxidizing properties.

*Potassium Chromate,  $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4$ ,* forms lemon-yellow crystals soluble in water.

*Potassium Anhydrochromate*,  $K_2CrO_4 \cdot CrO_3$ , commonly known as *bichromate*, is in large, bright red crystals soluble in water. It is extensively used as a source of various colors.

*Lead Chromate, Chrome Yellow*,  $PbCrO_4$ , is easily formed by adding a soluble chromate to a lead salt:—



It is bright yellow and insoluble in water. An oxychromate,  $PbCrO_4 + PbO$ , is known as a scarlet pigment.

A mixture of potassium anhydrochromate and sulphuric acid is used as an oxidizing agent in galvanic batteries. The chromic acid becomes reduced to sesquioxide, and forms chromic sulphate; the liquid turns green, and afterward deposits dark ruby-red crystals of chrome-alum.  $K_2SO_4 + Cr_2(SO_4)_3 + 24H_2O$ .

Chromates are recognized by their color and the yellow precipitate of lead chromate formed when mixed with lead acetate.

## NICKEL.

**Nickel, Ni, 59**, occurs principally in union with arsenic and sulphur; also in meteoric iron as an alloy. It was discovered by Cronstedt in 1751. It is hard and white, of specific gravity 8.8, fusing at a high temperature and resisting the action of air at common temperatures. Like iron, it can acquire permanent magnetism. Solution of nickel can be decomposed by an electric current, and nickel-plating is performed in this way. An alloy of copper, zinc and nickel is called German silver.

*Nickel Monoxide*,  $NiO$ , and *Hydroxide*,  $NiH_2O_2$ , are green and form green salts.

*Nickel Sesquioxide*,  $Ni_2O_3$ , is also known, but does not appear to form salts.

*Nickel Sulphate*,  $NiSO_4$ , is the most important salt. It usually crystallizes with 7 molecules of water.

**Cobalt, Co, 59**, discovered by Brandt in 1733, is found associated with nickel, which it closely resembles in properties and chemical relations. Its compounds are mostly red or blue. The element itself is hard, white, magnetic and difficult to fuse; specific gravity, 8.7. The oxides, sulphates, carbonates, etc., resemble in composition those of nickel.

**Carbon Group.** This includes carbon, silicon, tin and titanium. They are tetrads, neither strongly positive nor strongly negative in character. With the exception of carbon and silicon they form feebly basic oxides. All of them form acid anhydrides. Platinum may also be placed in this group.

## CARBON.

**Carbon, C, 12,** occurs very abundantly in nature. It is so constant a component of organic bodies that organic chemistry has been called the chemistry of the compounds of carbon. In the tissues of animals and plants it exists in union with hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen. The various forms of coal and graphite, and certain carbonates, especially of calcium and magnesium, are abundant minerals. Carbon presents itself under several allotropic forms.

*Amorphous Carbon*, such as lampblack and charcoal.

*Graphite, or Plumbago*, a crystalline form.

*Diamond*, also crystalline, often chemically pure.

These forms are insoluble in all ordinary liquids, infusible and unacted upon by acids and alkalis or by the air at ordinary temperatures. Heated strongly in air or oxygen, they burn, producing CO or CO<sub>2</sub>.

*Lampblack* is the deposit from smoky flames. It generally contains hydrogen.

*Wood charcoal* contains hydrogen and the mineral substances of the wood.

*Animal charcoal* is obtained by charring animal tissues.

Wood and animal charcoals have great powers of absorption—the former for gases, the latter for organic matters, especially color and bitter principles.

This property of wood charcoal explains its use as a deodorizer. Gases containing hydrogen, sulphur or phosphorus are generally entirely decomposed when absorbed by charcoal.

If a solution of some organic color, such as litmus or cochineal, be filtered through animal charcoal, the color will be partly or wholly removed. Bitter principles, such as strychnia or the bitter of hops, will also be removed. Animal charcoal is extensively used for the decolorization of syrups and vegetable infusions generally.

*Graphite*, called also plumbago and black lead, is destitute of any absorbent properties, and is used for lead-pencils and for crucibles.

*Diamond* is a crystalline form of carbon. It is the hardest substance known, and has been used with great advantage for the drilling and cutting of stone.

The secondary properties, such as specific gravity, color and hardness, are different in the various forms of carbon.

*Coal* has been formed from organic matter. Bituminous or soft coals are first produced. They contain hydrogen and oxygen. Coke is the residue after heating the coal. Anthracite coal is much harder, and has very little hydrogen. It yields no gas on heating.

Carbon is a tetrad, and combines with many elements.

*Compounds of Carbon with Hydrogen.* Hydrogen and carbon combine in many proportions.

*Coal Gas.* When bituminous coal is heated in a closed vessel, a large amount of gas is given off. This gas, after being purified, constitutes illuminating gas—a mixture of hydrogen, marsh gas,  $\text{CH}_4$ , olefiant gas,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$ , and other gases.

*Compounds of Carbon with Oxygen.* The important ones are—

Carbon monoxide . . . . .	$\text{CO}$ .
Carbon dioxide . . . . .	} . . . $\text{CO}_2$ .
Carbonic anhydride . . . . .	
Oxalic anhydride . . . . .	$\text{C}_2\text{O}_3$ .

The last is not known in the free state.

*Carbon Monoxide, Carbonic Oxide,  $\text{CO}$ .* This is produced when carbon is burned in a deficient supply of air, as in stoves with defective draft and in the large furnaces for reducing and working iron, in which an excess of fuel is purposely maintained. When steam is thrown upon hot coal a mixture of carbon monoxide and hydrogen is produced. This is available as a gaseous fuel, or may be impregnated with vapors of benzine or gasoline and used as a source of light. It is generally called water-gas. For experimental purposes the action of sulphuric acid upon oxalic acid or upon potassium ferrocyanide is used for the preparation of  $\text{CO}$ .

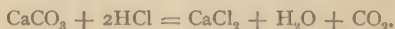
Carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, tasteless gas, of decidedly narcotic-poisonous properties. It is a little lighter than air. It burns easily with a clear blue flame. It is an unsaturated molecule, and will combine with chlorine and some other elements.

*Carbon Dioxide, Carbonic Anhydride,  $\text{CO}_2$ ,* generally occurs in union with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , forming  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ , carbonic acid, an abundant substance occurring



in air and water. Some of its salts, especially calcium and magnesium carbonates, are common minerals. Carbon dioxide is produced in a great variety of ways:—

1. By the respiration of animals;
  2. By ordinary combustion;
  3. By fermentation and decay;
  4. By decomposition of carbonates, either by heat or by acids.
- The reaction in the case of chalk and hydrochloric acid is—



It is unimportant whether we regard the water and  $\text{CO}_2$  as separate or united. By passing the escaping gas over dry calcium chloride or strong sulphuric acid the pure  $\text{CO}_2$  may be collected.

**Properties.** Carbon dioxide is a colorless gas of a somewhat sharp taste. It is soluble at ordinary pressure in its own bulk of water, and the solubility is increased in regular proportion to the pressure. It is about fifty per cent. heavier than air. 1 litre weighs 2.07 grms. It can be liquefied by a pressure of 550 lbs. to the inch, and freezes at  $-70^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $-56^\circ \text{C.}$ ). It does not support animal life nor ordinary combustion; but bodies of high affinity, if already in active combustion, will decompose it and continue to burn. Red-hot coal will produce the following reaction:  $\text{C} + \text{CO}_2 = 2\text{CO}$ , which accounts for the production of carbon monoxide in ordinary stoves. A lighted taper put into the gas is instantly extinguished, but a slip of ignited magnesium will continue to burn and deposit carbon. The reaction is  $\text{Mg}_2 + \text{CO}_2 = 2\text{MgO} + \text{C}$ .

Lime-water is instantly rendered turbid by the gas, from the formation of insoluble calcium carbonate, thus constituting a test for the gas.

Carbon dioxide has a tendency to accumulate at low levels if produced in large amounts. It is found in undue proportions at the bottom of mine-shafts and in fermenting vats. Cases of suffocation often occur in these places. The usual method of determining whether such places are safe to enter is by lowering a lighted candle; if this continues to burn vigorously, the air is probably safe; if it burns feebly or is extinguished, the air is too rich in the gas.

Carbon dioxide is one of the most important agents in the slow changes which occur in nature. Assisted by the action of frost, it breaks down and renders soluble many kinds of rocks and converts them into soils. The ordinary effervescing soda-water is an artificial solution of the gas under pressure. Fermenting liquids owe their effervescence to the same cause.

Under the influence of light plants decompose it, the carbon being absorbed and the oxygen given off.

Carbonic acid forms a series of salts called the carbonates, most of which are insoluble in pure water. Monads form two salts. Potassium gives us—

$\text{KHCO}_3$  . . . . . Acid potassium carbonate.

$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  . . . . . Potassium carbonate.

Dyads give one salt—

$\text{CaCO}_3$  . . . . . Calcium carbonate.

The carbonates are decomposed by almost all acids, and generally by heat.

Carbonic acid is easily recognized by its rendering turbid a solution of calcium hydroxide (lime water) or barium hydroxide (baryta-water). It turns litmus to a wine-red, the blue color being restored on boiling.

*Combustion and the Structure of Flame.* Carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen are the especial elements of the tissues of animals and plants from which our fuel and illuminating agents are indirectly derived. The process of burning is the absorption of oxygen and the formation of carbonic acid, water and free nitrogen, or sometimes of ammonia and nitric acid. Ordinary flame is gas of some kind in the process of uniting with the oxygen of the air.

Formerly the terms “combustible” and “supporter of combustion” were much used; carbon, phosphorus and hydrogen being called combustible elements, oxygen and chlorine supporters of combustion. This distinction is now abandoned; the action is a mutual one, and the supporter of combustion may easily be made the combustible.

If we examine common gas or candle flame, we find that it consists of three parts: (a) an inner space of a blue color, (b) a shell of brightly luminous particles, (c) a fringe of feebly luminous particles.

The inner part is the point at which the gas that is burning is produced or escapes. This generally consists of carbon and hydrogen. At its outer edge it meets the air; most of the hydrogen is converted into water, the carbon is set free in a finely divided condition in union with some hydrogen and this solid is intensely heated by the combustion of the hydrogen. This is the source of the light, and forms the second part. The finely-divided matter passes outward and gradually burns, producing the feeble fringe of light, which is the third part. It is obvious that with bodies which are deficient in carbon, or which are burned in a supply of oxygen

sufficient to consume the carbon before it can be set free, very little light will be produced; on the other hand, if the quantity of carbon is large, the flame will not be able to heat it above a red heat, and the supply of oxygen may not be sufficient to burn it up; and we then have a lurid, smoky flame.

Alcohol, which contains little carbon, burns without much light; turpentine, which contains much carbon, burns with a red flame and smoke. By making a mixture of the two a good flame may be obtained.

Anything which cools the carbon down below its burning-point will cause it to deposit in the solid form; hence the formation of soot or lamp-black when flames come in contact with cold surfaces.

If a chimney is placed over a smoky flame, the increased draft causes a more abundant supply of air, and the carbon is completely burned. This is the reason for the use of chimneys in oil lamps.

If a flame be suddenly cooled, as by the introduction of a coil of wire or a sheet of wire gauze, the combustion will cease and the mixture of gas and air will escape. This can be easily shown by putting a piece of wire gauze across a gas flame, when it will be found that the flame will stop at the gauze, but a combustible mixture of gas and air will pass through it. Similarly, the gas may be lighted above the gauze and the flame will not run back. If the gauze becomes hot, the flame will pass through. This principle is made use of in the Davy's safety-lamp for preventing explosions in mines. It consists of a lamp arranged so that no air or gas can get in except through fine gauze. If an explosive mixture finds its way to the flame, its combustion is limited to the interior of the lamp, at least for a time.

If common coal gas be mixed with air, it will burn with a non-luminous, smokeless flame; and such lamps are now used very largely. In the simplest form, the Bunsen burner, the air is drawn in through openings at the bottom. A great variety of these lamps is now made, and Mr. Fletcher, of England, has brought the use of gaseous fuel to high perfection, so that it bids fair to come into almost exclusive use.

When a current of air is driven into a flame its temperature is increased. This is the cause of the efficacy of the mouth blowpipe and of blast-lamps.

When mixtures of gas and air are ignited, combustion may occur through the entire mass at once. This constitutes an explosion. Recent research has shown that violent explosions may occur from the rapid ignition of fine particles of coal or flour diffused through the air.

**FLAME TESTS.**—Many elements give characteristic colors to flames. Such tests are very delicate, and when applied to pure substances very

satisfactory. When several colors are present, one color may conceal the other, and thus the test be incomplete. By passing the light through a prism the colors are separated, and each may be recognized. The apparatus for this purpose is called a spectroscope. Observations with it show that most elements give out light which is made up of several colors.

*Carbon Disulphide, CS<sub>2</sub>.* This body is precisely analogous to carbon dioxide. It is produced by passing vapor of sulphur over red-hot charcoal. It is a colorless liquid, which, when quite pure and in large quantity, has a rather pleasant odor, but when impure, and especially when diffused through the air in small quantity, is quite disagreeable. It is very volatile and inflammable, and has high solvent powers, dissolving sulphur, phosphorus and most oils and fats, and is much used for such purposes. Its vapor will take fire much below a red heat.

*Carbon Chlorides.* Carbon forms several compounds :—

Marsh gas, CHI<sub>4</sub>, for instance, yields, by successive substitution action, the following compounds :—

CH <sub>3</sub> Cl . . . .	Monochlorinated marsh gas.
CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> . . . .	Dichlorinated       “   “
CHCl <sub>3</sub> . . . .	Trichlorinated     “   “
CCl <sub>4</sub> . . . .	Tetrachlorinated   “   “

The third body, CHI<sub>3</sub>, is chloroform; the fourth is carbon tetrachloride.

*Cyanogen, CN.* Cyanogen is a negative radicle, and in its chemical relations resembles such elements as Cl, Br and I. It forms compounds called *cyanides*. In all of these it acts as a monad; thus we have hydrogen cyanide, HCN, potassium cyanide, KCN. Dyads require two molecules of cyanogen. Calcium cyanide is CaC<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub> or Ca(CN)<sub>2</sub>. The symbol Cy is often used in formulæ instead of the symbol CN. We write HICy instead of HCN, KCy instead of KCN.

## SILICON.

**Silicon, Si, 28,** occurs very abundantly as oxide, SiO<sub>2</sub>, and as silicates. It was discovered by Davy in 1807. Silicon exists in three forms, amorphous, graphoidal and diamond, corresponding to those of carbon. When strongly heated in the air it burns, producing SiO<sub>2</sub>.

Silicon is a tetrad, and is related to carbon in many ways, especially in assuming allotropic forms. Compounds have been obtained in which it has replaced carbon.

*Silica, Silicic Anhydride,  $\text{SiO}_2$ .* This is a widely distributed body, occurring free as common sand, chalcedony, quartz, etc., and in combination forming silicates in great variety, of which clay, granite, feldspar and sandstones are instances. A very large proportion of the solid substances in the earth's crust are forms or compounds of silica. Silica exists in the stems of grasses and in the teeth and bones of animals.

In its pure forms silicic anhydride is a colorless, nearly infusible and insoluble solid, destitute of chemical activity. In nature it often occurs in large six-sided crystals called quartz or, when ruby-colored, amethyst. Uncrystallized silica also occurs in various conditions—agate, jasper, chalcedony, onyx, etc. In all its forms it is converted into a silicate by fusion with sodium carbonate, and when lime, lead oxide or other metallic oxides are mixed with the sodium silicates, we get the various forms of glass.

*Silicic Acid, Orthosilicic Acid,  $\text{H}_4\text{SiO}_4$ .* If sodium silicate be treated with hydrochloric acid, the following reaction occurs:—



Solution of silicic acid is tasteless and feebly acid to litmus. By evaporation it forms a gelatinous mass which can be brought to the composition  $\text{H}_2\text{SiO}_3$  (metasilicic acid), and by further heating gives the insoluble anhydride.

Silicon combines with the halogens, forming bodies resembling the corresponding carbon compounds.

Silicon and fluorine have a strong affinity, forming silicon fluoride,  $\text{SiF}_4$ . Silicon combines with positive elements, forming silicides, but many of these are of uncertain composition. Hydrogen silicide,  $\text{H}_4\text{Si}$ , resembles hydrogen phosphide in taking fire spontaneously when impure. In its composition it is analogous to marsh gas,  $\text{H}_4\text{C}$ .

## TIN.

**Tin, Sn, 118,** occurs principally as dioxide, called tin-stone. It was known to the ancients. It is white, soft and easily beaten into foil, but is not tough; specific gravity, 7.28. It fuses at  $442^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $228^\circ \text{C.}$ ), and resists very well the action of the air and of cold acids. Nitric acid forms an insoluble dioxide. Tin forms several valuable alloys—pewter, gun-metal, type-metal, bronze and solder, elsewhere described. Speculum-metal, used for metal mirrors, is an alloy of copper and tin: glass mirrors are coated with an amalgam of tin. Tin plate is iron coated with tin by dipping it into a bath of the melted metal. Two series of tin salts are known—*stannous*, dyad, and *stannic*, tetrad.



*Stannous Oxide*,  $\text{SnO}$ , is a feeble base.

*Stannous Chloride*,  $\text{SnCl}_2$ , is formed by dissolving tin in hydrochloric acid. Stannous chloride is used as a reducing agent. When mixed with mercuric chloride, mercury is set free and stannic chloride formed:—



Stannous chloride is used by the dyer as a mordant under the name of **tin crystals**.

*Stannic Oxide*,  $\text{SnO}_2$ , *Stannic Anhydride*, is found as a mineral; also produced by burning tin in the air, by oxidizing it with nitric acid and by adding an alkali to stannic chloride. It forms salts called stannates and metastannates.

*Stannic Chloride*,  $\text{SnCl}_4$ , *Tin Tetrachloride*, *Libavius' Fuming Liquor*. This body is largely used by dyers under the name of *nitro-muriate of tin*. It is a colorless fuming liquid, boiling at  $239.5^\circ \text{F}$ . ( $115.3^\circ \text{C}$ .).

*Stannic Sulphide*,  $\text{SnS}_2$ , *Mosaic Gold*, is a bronze-colored powder used in printing and coloring.

## PLATINUM.

**Platinum**,  $\text{Pt}$ , 197.1, occurs native, also alloyed with gold and silver and other elements. It was discovered by Wood in 1741.

Platinum is hard, white and very heavy; specific gravity, 21.5; it fuses only at a very high temperature. It resists perfectly the action of the air and of most chemical agents, and for this reason is largely used in chemical operations. It dissolves in hot *aqua regia*, forming platinum tetrachloride,  $\text{PtCl}_4$ . Platinum forms two series of compounds; its oxides are only feebly basic.

*Platinum Tetrachloride*, or *Platinic Chloride*,  $\text{PtCl}_4$ , is a red or brown deliquescent mass. It forms yellow insoluble precipitates with potassium and ammonium salts, but not with those of sodium, and is of great use in analysis for the separation of potassium and sodium.

The remaining elements are rare and have as yet few applications of moment. Their names, symbols, accepted atomic weights and valencies will be found in the table of elements. Great scientific interest attaches to

some of them, and in a few cases their compounds are used in special tests. Molybdenum in the form of ammonium molybdate  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{MoO}_4$  is used as a test for phosphoric acid. A compound of osmium,  $\text{OsO}_4$  is used in microscopy. Osmium itself can be obtained in a crystalline form with a specific gravity of 22.48 being the heaviest substance known. Crookes has recently shown that the body heretofore known as yttrium includes five or more different elements; other of the rarer elements may show the same condition. Some of the elements exist widely diffused in minute amounts.

# ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

---

## NATURE OF ORGANIC BODIES.

**Organic Chemistry** is primarily the study of the substances which form part of the tissues of plants and animals. These are very numerous, and by various influences, such as action of heat or of oxygen, new bodies may be formed, and these are also included in organic chemistry. At the outset we must carefully distinguish between an ORGANIZED and an ORGANIC body. The former has a definite structure, generally cellular, and is formed under the specific action of vitality. Organic bodies, on the other hand, may or may not possess structure. All organized bodies are organic, but all organic bodies are not organized. For the recognition of the organic nature of any substance the action of heat usually suffices. It causes decomposition, with evolution of smoky, strong-smelling vapors; a residue of carbon remains which can be burned off by heating strongly in the air. The presence of nitrogen is usually indicated by a disagreeable odor like that of burning wool. A more delicate test is by heating the body with an alkali, by which ammonia is formed. Organized bodies are in general easily recognized by the microscope.

Carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen are by far the most frequent elements which enter into the formation of organic bodies; sulphur, phosphorus and iron are found to a limited extent, principally in highly organized tissues. During the last twenty-five years many artificial bodies have been formed, into which mercury, bismuth, arsenic, chlorine and iodine have been introduced; these, although analogous to natural organic bodies, are not capable of forming part of the healthy tissue. Carbon is present in almost all organic bodies, and for this reason organic chemistry has sometimes been called the "chemistry of the carbon compounds." Hydrogen is also almost always present; oxygen somewhat less frequently; nitrogen still less frequently; while sulphur, phosphorus and iron are rather exceptional in their occurrence. The following table gives a list of bodies belonging to different classes in organic chemistry, and shows how many changes may be made in the combinations of these few elements. The compounds all occur ready formed in nature :—

$C_{10}H_{16}$ . . . . .	Oil of turpentine.
$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ . . . . .	Cane sugar.
$C_{10}H_{14}N_2$ . . . . .	Nicotine (from tobacco).
$C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$ . . . . .	Morphine (from opium).
$C_2H_7NSO_3$ . . . . .	Taurine (from bile).
$C_3H_9PO_6$ . . . . .	Phospho-glyceric acid (from brain).
$C_{32}H_{32}FeN_4O_6$ . . . . .	Hæmatin (from blood).

**Proximate and Ultimate Composition.** The tissues of plants and animals, or the products of their decomposition, are generally mixtures of several independent substances. Butter is a mixture of four or five fats; common rosin contains two or sometimes three distinct bodies; opium and Peruvian bark are still more complicated, and brain and muscle structures are so complicated that as yet perfect analyses have not been made of them. The substances which thus exist naturally together in a state of mixture are called *proximate principles*, the separation and identification of them is called *proximate analysis*, and such of them as give characteristic qualities to the articles in which they occur are generally called *active* or *essential principles*; atropine, for instance, is the active principle of belladonna, for although many different bodies are contained in the belladonna leaf, atropine is the one upon which its physiological activity depends. The *ultimate principles* of a substance are the elements (carbon, hydrogen, etc.) which it contains.

*Ultimate analysis*, that is the determination of the proportions of the elements that may be present, although requiring care in manipulation, is practically the same for all organic compounds.

**Transformation of Organic Bodies.** In addition to the bodies found ready-formed in plants and animals, a large number of derivative substances are known. These are produced by a great variety of methods, some of which are of general application.

(a) **ACTION OF HEAT.** The great majority of organic compounds are changed by heat, some only slightly, others completely. Many are converted into new bodies, which escape in the condition of vapors, and may be subsequently condensed. In this way coal, when heated, gives rise to coal gas, coal tar, pitch, etc., these products being mixtures of many *proximate* principles. Such a process is called destructive distillation.

(b) **ACTION OF OXYGEN.** At high temperatures most organic bodies burn, producing carbon dioxide and water. At low temperatures the oxygen may enter slowly into combination, or, as frequently happens, may sub-

stitute the hydrogen, the substitution taking place in the proportion of one atom of oxygen for every two atoms of hydrogen removed. In both these actions the resulting bodies are generally acids.

(c) ACTION OF NITRIC ACID. This varies with the temperature and degree of concentration of the acid. When very strong and cold acid is used, the action is generally a substitution of the molecule  $\text{NO}_2$  for H, giving rise to a series of bodies called *nitro-compounds*. When the acid is weak or hot, the action is usually the direct addition of oxygen, according to methods given in the preceding paragraph.

(d) ACTION OF CHLORINE. Chlorine sometimes enters into direct combination, but usually displaces the hydrogen and takes its place, atom for atom. Bromine and iodine act in the same manner.

The substituting actions of oxygen, nitric acid, chlorine, etc., give rise to a very important series of compounds, which are more completely explained below.

(e) ACTION OF DEHYDRATING AGENTS. These are bodies—sulphuric acid, and phosphoric anhydride, for example—which have a high affinity for water. They act by abstracting hydrogen and oxygen in the proportion of two atoms of H to one of O.

(f) SO-CALLED NATURAL CHANGES. These are *Fermentation*, *Putrefaction* and *Decay*. They are now known to depend on special conditions and not to be truly spontaneous, but the exact nature of them is still a question. Most are of the opinion that minute living organisms are the agents.

FERMENTATION is a process by which certain organic bodies, particularly forms of sugar, are converted into new substances simpler in composition. The change takes place under the influence of a nitrogenous body called a ferment, which is itself at the same time decomposed. The change is accompanied by the development of minute living organisms, which are now generally supposed to be the cause of the change, and the products, of course, differ with the nature of the fermented body and of the ferment. Most of the living organisms are vegetable growths.

The circumstances necessary for the growth of the ferment are: (a) Proper food, especially the ammoniacal salts and alkaline phosphates. These are generally present in the liquid about to be fermented. (b) A temperature from  $60^\circ$  to  $100^\circ$  F. ( $20^\circ$  to  $40^\circ$  C.). Very strong solutions of sugar will not ferment.

A so-called spontaneous fermentation takes place in wine, beer, milk and urine, and is regarded as due to the sporules or seeds of living bodies floating in the air. These, dropping into the liquid, propagate themselves, and



during the act of growing evolve the products of fermentation. If the liquid be left in contact only with air which has been passed through a red-hot platinum tube, or if the air be simply filtered by passing it through cotton, and the sporules thus prevented from entering, fermentable liquids may be preserved for a long time without undergoing change. A large number of substances, especially those which coagulate albumin, have the power to stop fermentation, and are called anti-zymotics. Among these are boric acid, zinc chloride, mercuric chloride, phenol, alcohol, sulphites, many hydrocarbons, etc.

The principal forms of fermentation are four:—

1. The Vinous, producing chiefly Alcohol,  $C_2H_6O$  and Carbonic Anhydride,  $CO_2$ .
2. The Acetous, producing chiefly Acetic Acid,  $C_2H_4O_2$ .
3. " Lactic, " " Lactic Acid,  $C_3H_6O_3$ .
4. " Butyric, " " Butyric Acid,  $C_4H_8O_2$ .

Pasteur believes that the organisms found in fermenting liquids grow and multiply at the expense of the fermenting body. Liebig thought that the decomposition going on in the ferment was communicated by contact to other substances. He applied the term "example" to this action. The theories of fermentation have been extensively discussed in connection with the now popular ideas that most fevers and contagious diseases are caused by living organisms.

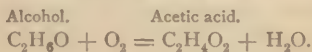
PUTREFACTION is a change which bodies containing nitrogen, especially organized bodies, undergo when exposed to air. They are usually converted into simpler products, some of which have characteristic and offensive odors, due in part to the sulphur and phosphorus sometimes present in organized tissues. In putrefaction, numerous living organisms are produced, and the process is interfered with by many substances and circumstances. Many of the anti-zymotics, for instance, act in this way, so does very high or very low temperature, or entire exclusion of all air, except that which has been heated. Bodies which prevent putrefaction are called *antiseptics*.

DECAY. This is the decomposition of organic bodies by the slow action of oxygen. It takes place too slowly for any increase of temperature to be noticed, and it is rarely complete, that is, some portions of the elements escape action. When wood burns with a flame it leaves nothing but the incombustible mineral matter or ash, but when it decays a brown powder is left, which contains some of the original carbon and hydrogen. Decay

requires the access of air, the presence of moisture and a temperature above the freezing point.

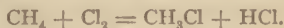
**ORGANIC SUBSTITUTION.** This is a process by which one or more atoms of a body are removed and their place occupied by an equivalent number of atoms of some other element. The atoms replace one another strictly according to the laws of atomicity. Hydrogen is the element which is most commonly thus substituted, but the other elements are subject to similar replacements. Numerous substitution compounds are described further on; it will be sufficient here to outline the general principles of their formation.

1. *Substitution by oxygen.* Oxygen substitutes hydrogen, one atom replacing two of hydrogen; at least two atoms of oxygen are required, one to combine with the liberated hydrogen and the other to take its place. Thus alcohol, when exposed to oxidation, gives the following reaction:—

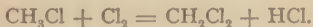


The bodies produced by oxygen substitution are usually acids.

2. *Substitution by chlorine.* Chlorine usually substitutes hydrogen; one atom of chlorine takes the place of one atom of hydrogen, but the hydrogen thus set free combines with an atom of chlorine; so for the complete reaction two atoms of the latter are needed. Thus:—



If further substitution occurs it will be similar:—



These reactions are generally obtained by the direct action of chlorine on the organic body. Proceeding in this way with the above case we finally reach complete removal of the hydrogen and the formation of  $CCl_4$ . This method of substitution is almost the only means we have of forming compounds between carbon and chlorine.

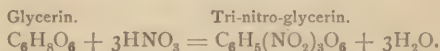
Bromine and iodine follow substantially the same law, but do not act so readily.

3. *Substitution by sulphur.* Sulphur substitutes oxygen, atom for atom, but only a comparatively small number of such substitution compounds are as yet known. They are usually of very marked odor. As an example of a sulphur substitution we have  $C_2H_6S$ , which corresponds to alcohol  $C_2H_6O$ .

4. *Substitution of NO<sub>2</sub>.* This is a substitution for hydrogen, and is the result of the action of strong nitric acid. Each molecule of NO<sub>2</sub> replaces one atom of H. The bodies thus formed are called nitro compounds, the prefixes bi, tri, etc., being used to indicate the presence of two or more molecules of NO<sub>2</sub>. The action of nitric acid on benzene results in the formation of nitro-benzene:—



Each molecule of NO<sub>2</sub> substituted requires a molecule of HNO<sub>3</sub>. In the production of tri nitro-glycerin three molecules of HNO<sub>3</sub> are required, thus:—

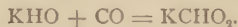


*Other substitutions.* Nitrogen may, under certain circumstances, be substituted for hydrogen. The bodies so formed are called *azo* compounds.

Silicon may replace carbon, but only a comparatively small number of such instances have been observed.

**Organic Synthesis.** Until Wöhler prepared urea by heating ammonium cyanate, it was supposed to be impossible to prepare artificially any one of the constituents of animal or vegetable secretions. Although this discovery broke down, to a certain extent, the distinction between organic and inorganic chemistry, yet it long remained nearly alone as a demonstration of the fact. Within twenty-five years past great advances have been made in the work of producing organic bodies artificially, either directly from mineral substances, or from other organic bodies. These methods are called *organic synthesis*. Some of them are highly ingenious, and throw much light on the molecular structure of the bodies concerned.

Formic acid, which is a natural secretion, may be made artificially by the action of carbon monoxide on potassium hydroxide:—



**Empirical and Rational Formulæ.** When symbols are written so as to express merely the number of atoms of each element, without attempting to show the arrangement or the relations of them, we have what are called *empirical formulæ*. When, in addition to expressing the composition, we endeavor, by the arrangement of the symbols, to express the manner in which the molecules are formed and the relation it has to other bodies, we have *rational formulæ*. Thus, alcohol may be represented empirically as C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O, but many of the changes which alcohol undergoes

indicate that one of its atoms of hydrogen is closely associated with the oxygen, while the other hydrogen atoms are more closely associated with the carbon. Accordingly, the formula,  $C_2H_5HO$  is used to indicate this arrangement. A perfect rational formula should indicate how the body is formed and all the changes to which it tends, but such formulæ are not yet possible to us. In a large number of organic compounds the rational formulæ are not known.

**Percentage Composition.** The results of analysis may be expressed without any reference to symbols, or to the number of atoms of the elements present. We may give simply the number of *parts by weight* of each element contained in *one hundred parts* of the body. Thus, the composition of ordinary sugar may be stated as:—

Carbon . . . . .	41.98
Hydrogen . . . . .	6.43
Oxygen . . . . .	51.59
	<hr/>
	100.00

These figures represent the *percentage composition*.

**Isomerism, Metamerism and Polymerism.** Many instances are known, especially in organic chemistry, of two or more bodies entirely different in origin and character, having the same percentage composition. Acetic acid, lactic acid and glucose all have the composition:—

Carbon . . . . .	40
Hydrogen . . . . .	6.66
Oxygen . . . . .	53.34
	<hr/>
	100.00

Similarly, the bodies known respectively as methyl acetate, ethyl formate and propionic acid have the same composition.

This relation is known as *isomerism*, and if we compare the formulæ of isomeric bodies they fall naturally into two classes, 1st, those that agree both in number of atoms and molecular weight; 2d, those that differ in number of atoms and molecular weight. The compounds methyl acetate, ethyl formate and propionic acid form a series of the first class, while acetic acid, lactic acid and glucose are examples of the second:—

	<i>Empirical Formulae.</i>	<i>Rational Formulae.</i>	<i>Mol. Wt.</i>
Methyl acetate . . . . .	$C_3H_6O_2$	$CH_3C_2H_3O_2$	74
Ethyl formate . . . . .	$C_3H_6O_2$	$C_2H_5CHO_2$	74
Propionic acid . . . . .	$C_3H_6O_2$	$HC_3H_5O_2$	74

It will be seen that the rational formulæ are very different, but as far as actual number of atoms is concerned each body is identical. Such a relation is said to be one of metameric isomerism or *metamerism*. In the other case referred to we have:—

	<i>Empirical Formulae.</i>	<i>Rational Formulae.</i>	<i>Mol. Wt.</i>
Acetic acid . . . . .	$C_2H_4O_2$	$HC_2H_3O_2$	60
Lactic acid . . . . .	$C_3H_6O_3$	$HC_3H_5O_3$	90
Glucose . . . . .	$C_6H_{12}O_6$	Unknown	180

Here the only agreement is in percentage composition. Such a relation is called *polymeric isomerism*.

*Isomeric modification.* A special form of isomerism is where two or more bodies are identical in composition and molecular weight, and so nearly alike in properties and reactions as to indicate that they are forms of the same body, but each is under a slight modification. Thus five modifications of the substance called pentyl alcohol ( $C_5H_{12}O$ ) have been described. Each one of these differs slightly from the others in boiling point, action on light, etc., but they are evidently all entitled to the name pentyl alcohol.

These are more intimate relations than ordinary isomerism, and can best be explained by supposing that certain minor differences exist in the molecule, particularly with reference to the position of the carbon atoms. This theory is explained on a subsequent page.

**Determination of the Formulae of Organic Bodies.** The percentage composition of a body gives only an imperfect clue to its formula; to obtain this latter we must know something of the molecular weight. Now, as a general rule, it is found that the molecular weight is equal to twice the density of the body in state of vapor compared to hydrogen. The determination of the *vapor density* becomes, therefore, an important operation. The use of these determinations of vapor density is shown by the following example. The composition of alcohol might be represented by the formulæ  $C_2H_6O$ ,  $C_4H_{12}O_2$ , or any other multiple, because the *proportion* between the elements would remain the same. The vapor density



is, however, found to be 23, and since, by the rule above given, the vapor density is half the molecular weight, such a formula must be chosen as shall give a molecular weight of 46. The one which will give this is:—

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{C}_2 = 24 \\ \text{H}_6 = 6 \\ \text{O} = 16 \\ \hline 46 \end{array}$$

$\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$  is, therefore, the correct formula for alcohol.

**Homologous and Isologous Series.** In many cases, when the formulæ of organic bodies, similar in some properties, are arranged in order, they will be found to differ by a regular rate, the carbon increasing or diminishing by one atom and the hydrogen by two. The result is a series of bodies differing by  $\text{CH}_2$ . Such a series is called a *homologous* series. When the carbon remains the same, but the hydrogen differs by  $\text{H}_2$ , the series is said to be *isologous*.

In the following examples each vertical column represents a homologous, each horizontal line an isologous series:—

$\text{CH}_4$	$\text{CH}_2$	$\text{C}$
$\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_2$
$\text{C}_3\text{H}_8$	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_6$	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_4$
$\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}$	$\text{C}_4\text{H}_8$	$\text{C}_4\text{H}_6$
$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{12}$	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{10}$	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_8$

**General Formulæ.** The existence of these homologous series, as above described, renders it possible to express by a single formula the composition of any member of the group. Thus, in the first series, the atoms of hydrogen are always two more than twice the carbon atoms; in its next series the atoms of hydrogen are just twice the carbon; in the third series the hydrogen atoms are two less than twice the carbon atoms. For the first series we could give, then, the general formula  $\text{C}_n \text{H}_{2n+2}$ ;  $n$  represents any number of atoms. From this formula we can derive any member of the series; for instance, let it be required to write the formula of the sixth member. As the carbon increases regularly one atom at a time, the sixth member will have six carbon atoms, therefore  $\text{C}_6$ . Twice six plus two is fourteen; the formula is therefore  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{14}$ . The general formula of the second series above given is  $\text{C}_n \text{H}_{2n}$ ; of the third series  $\text{C}_n \text{H}_{2n-2}$ .

**Carbon Skeletons or Duplication of Carbon.** The valency or combining capacity of each member of a homologous series is the same. It

is not difficult to understand how this is, as far as regards the first member of the series, but at first sight it would seem as if each member should have a different valency. Thus, if  $\text{CH}_4$  is a saturated molecule,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ , a homologue with it, would seem to be a dyad; for carbon being a tetrad, two of carbon would have a capacity of eight; six would be saturated by the  $\text{H}_6$ , leaving two unsatisfied. Experiment, however, shows that  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$  is not a dyad, but a saturated molecule, and so with all bodies homologous with it. The explanation of this fact is upon the supposition that, in forming the molecules, the carbon has in part satisfied itself, so that each atom of carbon added carries into the molecule only two degrees of valency, which the  $\text{H}_2$ , added at the same time, immediately satisfies. This explanation cannot be made clear without the use of diagrammatic formulæ. Thus the first

member of the series would be  $\text{H}-\overset{\text{H}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{C}}}-\text{H}$ ; the second member would have

the carbon partly satisfying itself, thus:  $\text{H}-\overset{\text{H}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{C}}}-\overset{\text{H}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{C}}}-\text{H}$ , the molecule then

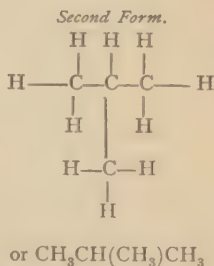
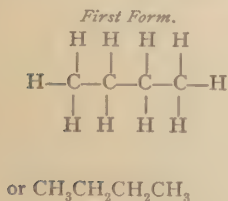
being saturated. The third would be  $\text{H}-\overset{\text{H}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{C}}}-\overset{\text{H}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{C}}}-\overset{\text{H}}{\underset{\text{H}}{\text{C}}}-\text{H}$ , and so on with

each member. We might give names to the linked carbon atoms—or carbon skeletons, as they have been ingeniously called—calling them di-carbon, tri-carbon, etc.

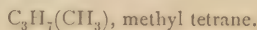
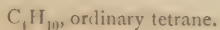
**Properties of Bodies in Homologous Series.** The relation of homologous bodies is not a mere accidental relation in formulæ. By comparing different members of the same series we can always see similarities either in origin, general properties or chemical relation. The series beginning with  $\text{CH}_4$  is remarkable for general indifference to chemical action. The series beginning with  $\text{CH}_3$  is remarkable for the fact that their hydroxides constitute a series of alcohols which possesses specific physiological action. In each series the fusing and boiling points, specific gravity, density of vapor, increase with considerable regularity. The molecular weight, of course, increases, but in the series beginning with  $\text{CH}_2$  the percentage

composition is the same in all, and they are, therefore, instances of polymeric isomerism. The molecular weight increases regularly, 14, 28, 42, etc., but the percentage composition is always carbon, 85.71; hydrogen, 14.29. By the density of the vapor we can distinguish each one and determine the formula.

**Isomeric Modification in Homologous Series.** It has been pointed out, on a previous page, that many organic bodies occur in two or more forms which are not sufficiently distinct to permit us to consider the bodies as different, and yet they are evidently not exactly identical. In such cases the diagrammatic method of showing the linking of the carbon atoms may be utilized to show that the difference of properties in two or more forms of the same body may be due to different positions of the carbon atoms, with respect to each other and to the other elements present. In the lower members of the series, on account of the small number of atoms present, it is generally impossible to make more than one arrangement; but in the higher members several different arrangements are possible, and each arrangement will have certain characteristic indications, either in the chemical or physical properties of the bodies formed. In the series beginning with  $\text{CH}_4$  no variation of arrangement can be made in the carbon atoms in the first three members, but in the fourth member tetraene,  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}$ , we may have no carbon atom united to more than two other carbon atoms, or we may have one carbon to three other carbon atoms:—



In the second compound, the  $\text{CH}_3$ , which stands rather apart from the remainder of the molecule, may be regarded as a substituting molecule; and the number of isomeric modifications of which any body is susceptible will depend on the number of points at which the substitution can take place. We might formulate the two forms of tetraene very simply thus:—



The distinction between such isomeric modifications may often be obtained by determining the substances produced, when the different bodies are subjected to the same decomposing influences.

**Classification of Organic Bodies.** No system of classification of organic chemistry is entirely satisfactory. The following will suffice for this work :—

Hydrocarbons (bodies containing C and H).

Derivatives from the hydrocarbons.

Alcohols.

Ethers.

Aldehydes.

Acids.

Sugars and starches.

Oils and fats.

Compounds containing nitrogen.

Cyanogen derivatives.

Ammonium derivatives.

Natural alkaloids.

Animal and vegetable chemistry.

## HYDROCARBONS.

The compounds of carbon and hydrogen are very numerous. Carbon being a tetrad, the highest quantity of hydrogen which can combine with carbon is four atoms. In the compound  $\text{CH}_4$  we have the type of the hydrocarbons; all other compounds of this class might be regarded as derived by subtraction or substitution, or both.

If we substitute for all or part of the hydrogen in  $\text{CH}_4$  its equivalent of any other substance, we will not disturb the chemical nature; it was a saturated hydrocarbon, and remains so. Hence  $\text{CCl}_4$  will be referable to the same group as  $\text{CH}_4$ . By successive subtractions of H from  $\text{CH}_4$  we may obtain a series of unsaturated molecules, the valency of which will be equal to the number of hydrogen atoms removed.  $\text{CH}_3$  lacks one atom of H; it is a monad *radicle*;  $\text{CH}_2$  is a dyad, CH a triad, while C, of course, is a tetrad. From each of the intermediate molecules—hydrocarbon radicals they are called—derivatives may be obtained, comparable in the main to the derivatives which the elements themselves yield. Thus, from  $\text{CH}_3$  may be obtained a chloride, bromide, hydroxide, sulphate, etc., analogous in formulæ to the same compounds formed by the elements of the potassium group. From  $\text{CH}_2$  compounds may be obtained analogous in for-

mulse to those from dyad metals, and so on. In addition, these radicles have substitution power, that is, they may replace the hydrogen of other organic compounds. Each of these radicles and each of their derivatives may constitute the first member of a homologous series. A system of nomenclature by terminations has been adopted to distinguish the different series; the vowels are used in regular order, and the syllable *y/* indicates uneven valency. The number of carbon atoms is indicated, except in the first two members, by syllables formed from the Greek numerals. The following table will be sufficient to show the principle of the classification:—

Series. I	Series. 2	Series. 3	Series. 4	Series. 5
Gen. Formula $C_nH_{2n} + 2.$	Gen. Formula $C_nH_{2n} + 1.$	Gen. Formula $C_nH_{2n}.$	Gen. Formula $C_nH_{2n} - 1.$	Gen. Formula $C_nH_{2n} - 2.$
Valency.	Valency.	Valency.	Valency.	Valency.
O	I	II	III	IV.
Methane.	Methyl.	Methene.	Methenyl.	Methine.
$CH_4$	$CH_3$	$CH_2$	$CH$	$C$
Ethane.	Ethyl.	Ethene.	Ethenyl.	Ethine.
$C_2H_6$	$C_2H_5$	$C_2H_4$	$C_2H_3$	$C_2H_2$
Tritane.	Trityl.	Tritene.	Tritenyl.	Tritine.
$C_3H_8$	$C_3H_7$	$C_3H_6$	$C_3H_5$	$C_3H_4$
Tetrane.	Tetryl.	Tetrene.	Tetrenyl.	Tetrine.
$C_4H_{10}$	$C_4H_9$	$C_4H_8$	$C_4H_7$	$C_4H_6$
Pentane.	Pentyl.	Pentene.	Pentenyl.	Pentine.
$C_5H_{12}$	$C_5H_{11}$	$C_5H_{10}$	$C_5H_9$	$C_5H_8$
Hexane.	Hexyl.	Hexene.	Hexenyl.	Hexine.
$C_6H_{14}$	$C_6H_{13}$	$C_6H_{12}$	$C_6H_{11}$	$C_6H_{10}$

It does not necessarily follow that all these bodies have been obtained, but most of them are known, and the others could doubtless be prepared. The members of each vertical column are homologous with each other.

The members of the first series being saturated hydrocarbons, are practically indifferent to chemical agents. Common paraffin is one of them, and the series has, for this reason, been called the *paraffins*; the members of the third series have been called the olefins, from the former name of one of the members of it.



## PARAFFINS OR METHANE SERIES.

Saturated molecules not easily affected by chemical agents. Many of them are found in petroleum.

*Methane, Marsh Gas*,  $\text{CH}_4$ . This is a colorless gas existing in common coal gas, being formed during the destructive distillation of coal. It is also produced by decay of vegetable matter, especially under water, and hence is frequently found in marshes, whence its name. By stirring the bottom of a marshy pool, bubbles of methane will escape.

Common Paraffin exists in petroleum and in coal tar. It is a mixture of several of the higher members of the series. It is a white, waxy solid, easily fusible, soluble in ether, little acted on by acids or alkalies. It is used for a protecting coating in chemical apparatus, and as a substitute and sometimes as an adulterant for wax. Cosmoline, vaseline and similar substances are also in part soft paraffins.

**Derivatives of the Paraffins.** These bodies are not very easily acted upon by chemical agents, but by substitution, compounds may be obtained by direct action of chlorine, and even bromine, on all of them, and nitro-compounds may also be produced directly from some of the higher members. By successive substitution of the hydrogen in  $\text{CH}_4$  we get four bodies which may be given as an illustration of the nomenclature of this kind of compounds:—

Methane	. . . . .	$\text{CH}_4$
Monochlorinated methane	. . . . .	$\text{CH}_3\text{Cl}$
Di	“ “ . . . . .	$\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$
Tri	“ “ . . . . .	$\text{CHCl}_3$
Carbon tetrachloride	. . . . .	$\text{CCl}_4$

The third substitution is the very important body, *Chloroform*,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . This is not usually obtained by the process just given, but generally by distilling common alcohol with bleaching powder. The reaction is complicated, and the product is at first quite impure. When pure it is a colorless, fragrant liquid, very volatile, specific gravity 1.48, not easy to burn, insoluble in water and much heavier than that liquid. It boils at  $142^\circ \text{F}$ . ( $61^\circ \text{C}$ .), has high solvent powers and is a valuable anæsthetic.

*Iodoform*,  $\text{CHI}_3$ , is now much used as an antiseptic, especially in surgery. It cannot be obtained by direct substitution, but is easily made by the action of iodine on a mixture of alcohol and potassium hydrate. It forms bright yellow crystals.

*Carbon tetrachloride*,  $\text{CCl}_4$ , is the final result of the substitution of chlorine for the hydrogen of methane,  $\text{CH}_4$ . It is a colorless liquid of specific gravity 1.56, freezes at  $-9^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $-23^\circ \text{C.}$ ), and boils at  $172^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $77^\circ \text{C.}$ ). It is a powerful anæsthetic.

### METHYL SERIES.

This is a series of monad radicles which are usually called the alcohol radicles because their hydroxides are the common alcohols. The radicles themselves are of but little importance, but their known compounds are very numerous and include some of the most important organic bodies. In the free state the radicles exist as double molecules. Free methyl, for instance, is  $(\text{CH}_3)_2$ .

#### Derivatives from the Methyl Series.

Normal oxides, called ETHERS.

$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{O}$  . . . Methyl ether, analogous to  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ , sodium oxide.

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O}$  . . . Ethyl ether, " " " "

Compounds with halogens, sometimes called ETHERS.

$(\text{CH}_3)\text{Cl}$  . . . Methyl chloride, analogous to  $\text{NaCl}$ , sodium chloride.

$(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11})\text{Cl}$  . . . Amyl " " " "

Compounds derived from acids, called COMPOUND ETHERS or ESTERS.

$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{SO}_4$  . . . Methyl sulphate, analogous to  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , sodium sulphate.

$(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11})\text{NO}_3$  . . . Amyl nitrate, "  $\text{NaNO}_3$ , sodium nitrate.

The compounds analogous to the acid salts are sometimes called VINIC ACIDS.

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{HSO}_4$  . . . Sulphethylic acid, analogous to  $\text{KHSO}_4$ .

$(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11})\text{HSO}_4$  " amylic " " "

Hydroxides, called ALCOHOLS.

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{HO}$  . . . Ethyl alcohol, analogous to  $\text{KHO}$ .

$(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11})\text{HO}$  . . . Amyl " " "

Compounds containing two different radicles, called MIXED ETHERS.

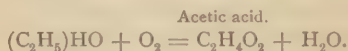
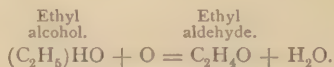
$(\text{CH}_3)(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{O}$  Methyl-ethyl ether.

Chlorides, bromides, hydrides, etc., are known, and many substitution compounds.

Each one of the sets of compounds here mentioned constitutes a homologous series.

In general, when alcohols are oxidized by a limited amount of oxygen,

two atoms of hydrogen are removed and no oxygen is added. When oxidized in a free supply of oxygen, an atom of oxygen takes the place of the removed hydrogen. The bodies produced in the first case are aldehydes, in the second, acids. In this way we have—



Thus each alcohol may be made to yield an aldehyde and an acid, each of these forming part of a homologous series.

The series of acids is very important; many of them exist in fats and oils, hence they have been called fat-acids. The following table gives a conspectus of some of the most important derivations of the methyl series of hydrocarbons. Of the hydrogen that remains in the acid one atom is replaceable by any positive element or radicle, so that we generally write it apart from the other atoms, as in  $\text{HCHO}_2$ , formic acid. Further explanation of the constitution, etc., of these acids is given on a later page. In the table on the next page only a few examples of the compound ethers are given.

Radicle.	Oxides, ethers.	Hydroxides, alcohols.	Aldehydes.	Acids.	EXAMPLES OF COMPOUND ETHERS.		
					Acid sulphates, vinic acids.	Sulphates.	Nitrates.
$\text{CH}_3$	$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{O}$	$\text{CH}_3\text{HO}$	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}$	$\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$	$\text{CH}_3\text{HSO}_4$	$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{SO}_4$	$\text{CH}_3\text{NO}_3$
$\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$	$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O}$	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{HO}$	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}$	$\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{HSO}_4$	$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{SO}_4$	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NO}_3$
$\text{C}_3\text{H}_7$	$(\text{C}_3\text{H}_7)_2\text{O}$	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{HO}$	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_6\text{O}$	$\text{HC}_3\text{H}_7\text{O}_2$	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{HSO}_4$	$(\text{C}_3\text{H}_7)_2\text{SO}_4$	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{NO}_3$
$\text{C}_4\text{H}_9$	$(\text{C}_4\text{H}_9)_2\text{O}$	$\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\text{HO}$	$\text{C}_4\text{H}_8\text{O}$	$\text{HC}_4\text{H}_9\text{O}_2$	$\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\text{HSO}_4$	$(\text{C}_4\text{H}_9)_2\text{SO}_4$	$\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\text{NO}_3$
$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}$	$(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11})_2\text{O}$	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{HO}$	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{10}\text{O}$	$\text{HC}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{O}_2$	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{HSO}_4$	$(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11})_2\text{SO}_4$	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{NO}_3$

Isomeric modifications are possible in these bodies, except in the first two lines, *i. e.*, methyl, ethyl and their derivatives.

**Methods of Forming the Compounds of the Methyl Series.** The starting point is generally the alcohols. The ethers, simple and compound, are produced by the action of acids on the alcohols. The aldehydes are produced by partial oxidation, the acids by complete oxidation; many of the acids exist ready formed in nature.

The alcohols will be described first. They are often called the monatomic alcohols, because they contain a monatomic radicle.

## CONSPECTUS OF MONATOMIC ALCOHOLS.

Systematic Names.	Common Name.	Sp. Gr. approx.	Boiling Point.		Source.
			F.	C.	
Methyl	Wood spirit	0.798	151	66.1	Distillation of wood.
Ethyl	Alcohol	0.793	173	78.3	Fermentation.
Trityl	Propyl alcohol	0.820	206	96.6	"
Tetryl	Butyl "	0.803	233	112	"
Pentyl	Amyl "	0.811	270	132	"
	Fusel oil				
Hexyl	Caproic alcohol	0.819	309	154	"
Heptyl	(Enanthic "		343	173	Action of $\text{KHO}$ on castor oil.
Octyl		0.871	356	180	From parsnip oil.
Nonyl			392	200	
Decyl	Rutic "		414	212	Oil of rue; fuses at $44.5^{\circ}\text{F. (7}^{\circ}\text{C.)}$ .
Dodecyl	Lauric "				Whale oil; fuses at $75^{\circ}\text{F. (24}^{\circ}\text{C.)}$ .
Tetradecyl	Myristic "				
Hexadecyl	Cetyl				Spermaceti; fuses at $122^{\circ}\text{F. (90}^{\circ}\text{C.)}$ .
Octadecyl	Stearic "				From stearic acid; fuses at $138^{\circ}\text{F. (59}^{\circ}\text{C.)}$ .
	Cerylic "				Chinese wax; fuses at $174^{\circ}\text{F. (78}^{\circ}\text{C.)}$ .
	Melissic "				Beeswax; fuses at $185^{\circ}\text{F. (85}^{\circ}\text{C.)}$ .

*Methyl Alcohol, wood spirit,  $(\text{CH}_3)\text{HO}$ , methyl hydroxide*, is usually made by distilling wood. The crude material is difficult to purify. True methyl alcohol is colorless, and of pleasant odor. It boils at  $152^{\circ}\text{F. (66.5}^{\circ}\text{C.)}$ , and its effects on the animal system appear to be less severe and more transient than those of common alcohol. Methylated spirit is a mixture of 90 parts common alcohol with 10 parts methyl alcohol.

*Ethyl alcohol, common alcohol, spirit of wine,  $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{HO}$ , ethyl hydroxide*, is produced in the vinous fermentation of sugar, alcohol and carbonic anhydride being chiefly formed; it can also be prepared artificially. On the large scale the sprouted grain called malt is generally used. The general nature of the fermentation is explained in connection with the sugars. The fermented spirit is concentrated by distillation, but the strongest spirit thus prepared contains about five per cent. of water. To withdraw all the water, it is necessary to distill with quicklime or cal-



cium chloride, by which *absolute alcohol* is formed. This is inflammable, absorbs water and mixes with it in all proportions.

Proof-spirit contains 50.8 parts by weight of absolute alcohol to 49.2 of water, and has a specific gravity of 0.920. Commercial alcohol is a colorless volatile liquid, of which the properties, effects and uses are well known. The strongest spirit ordinarily furnished is about 95 per cent., and boils at about 180° F. (81° C.). Alcohol is contained in wine, beer and spirits; certain essential oils, sugars, or extracts being employed as flavoring agents. Whisky, brandy, and other spirits contain from 40 to 50 per cent. of alcohol; wines, from 17 (port and madeira) to 7 or 8 (hock and light clarets) per cent.; porter and strong ale contain from 6 to 8 per cent., lager beer about 5 per cent.; the mild fermented liquors known as mead, root beer, spruce beer, contain from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 per cent. The effervescence of fermented liquids is due to the carbon dioxide which is produced with the alcohol, thus:—

Glucose.

Alcohol.



The carbon dioxide is retained by bottling the liquid before the fermentation is over.

*Pentyl Alcohol, Fusel Oil, (C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>11</sub>)HO.* The radicle C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>11</sub> has been called amyl, and this alcohol is generally known as amyl alcohol. It is a by-product in fermentation, and is found in raw spirits and new liquors. When pure, it is a colorless, oily liquid, with a peculiar odor, a hot and acrid taste, and decidedly poisonous in its action.

The alcohols derived from the higher radicles are mostly wax-like.

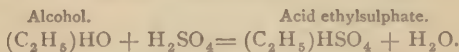
*Isomeric forms of alcohol.* Methyl and ethyl alcohols present only one form, but a number of isomers of the higher alcohol have been obtained. Comparison of these isomers has led to their division, according to a supposed arrangement of the carbon atoms, into three groups, primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols.

## ETHERS.

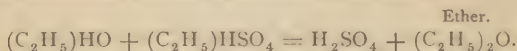
The primary alcohols, by the action of bodies which have an affinity for water (sulphuric and phosphoric acids), are converted into oxides, called ethers. If free acids are present when the ether is being formed, the two bodies will generally act on one another, producing a *compound ether*, which is merely the replacement of the hydrogen of the acid by one or

more molecules of the radicle. The only simple ether of any importance is:—

*Ethyl Oxide Ether*,  $(C_2H_5)_2O$ , often wrongly called sulphuric ether, usually made by the action of sulphuric acid upon alcohol. It appears that acid ethylsulphate is first formed and then decomposed:—



Another molecule of alcohol is then acted upon, thus:—



Ether is a colorless, very volatile liquid, of distinct odor, boiling at  $98^\circ$  F. ( $37^\circ$  C.). Specific gravity 0.723. Its vapor is inflammable and very heavy. It is a solvent for fats, fixed and volatile oils, resins and many other proximate principles. Its anæsthetic uses are well known.

**Compound Ethers.** Many of these have marked odor and are the flavoring materials of flowers and fruits. They can mostly be made artificially, and various mixtures of them are extensively used for imitating flavors.

*Ethyl bromide*,  $C_2H_5Br$ , is an anæsthetic.

*Ethyl nitrite*,  $C_2H_5NO_2$ , is one of the ingredients of the old remedy known as sweet spirit of nitre.

*Pentyl nitrite*,  $C_5H_{11}NO_2$ , often called *amyl nitrite*, is made by the action of nitric acid upon pentyl (amyl) alcohol. It is a yellowish liquid, of well-marked odor, boiling at  $205^\circ$  F. ( $96^\circ$  C.). It has a powerful action on the circulation of the brain, and is used for this effect in medical practice.

By the action of potassium or sodium upon alcohols, bodies having some of the properties of caustic alkalies are obtained. Thus, with sodium and common alcohol, the reaction is:—



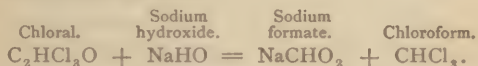
$C_2H_5NaO$  is called *sodium ethylate*; it is a caustic liquid, which has lately been introduced in use in surgery as an escharotic.

**SULPHUR ALCOHOLS, MERCAPTANS.** The oxygen of organic bodies, as of inorganic bodies, may be replaced by any other element of the oxygen group. Ethyl alcohol, for instance, has a correspond-

ing sulphur compound,  $C_2H_5HS$ , called *mercaptan*; its proper name is ethyl hydrosulphide. Corresponding ethers also are known; thus,  $(C_2H_5)_2S$ , ethyl sulphide. These sulphur derivatives are most strong-smelling and irritating compounds. A few of them exist ready-formed in the secretions of animals and plants. The essential oils of mustard and garlic are sulphur compounds, and are noticed elsewhere.

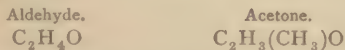
**ALDEHYDES.** These are the results of the removal of two atoms of hydrogen from the alcohols, and stand intermediate between these and the acid. *Ethyl aldehyde*, often called *acetic aldehyde*, or simply *aldehyde*,  $C_2H_4O$ , is often present in liquors, especially in raw forms of commercial spirits, and probably gives to such articles some of their injurious qualities. It is a colorless, volatile liquid, lighter than water, and boiling at  $70^\circ$  F. ( $21^\circ$  C.), having a powerful affinity for oxygen, and therefore a reducing action. It presents several isomeric modifications, one of which, *paraldehyde*—to which the formula  $C_6H_{12}O_3$  has been assigned—has decided narcotic properties, and has lately been used as a substitute for morphine, etc. All the aldehydes of the series form numerous complicated compounds of great chemical interest, but as yet of no practical value.

*Chloral.* By substituting three atoms of hydrogen in ethyl aldehyde, by chlorine, we obtain a colorless liquid heavier than water (specific gravity 1.18), and boiling at  $201^\circ$  F. ( $94^\circ$  C.). This is chloral,  $C_2HCl_3O$ . It combines with one molecule of water to form a crystalline, pungently smelling solid, soluble in water, which is now extensively used as a narcotic under the name of chloral hydrate. It was originally suggested for this purpose on account of the decomposition which it undergoes in alkaline solutions, as shown in the following reaction:—



It was supposed that this reaction would occur in the blood, and thus the sedative action of chloroform be secured.

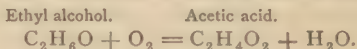
**KETONES.** By the destructive distillation of calcium acetate, a body called acetone,  $C_3H_6O$ , is formed, differing from aldehyde,  $C_2H_4O$ , by  $CH_2$ . It may be regarded as aldehyde, in which one atom of hydrogen is replaced by  $CH_3$ , thus:—



Acetone is the type of a group known as the *ketones*, which are products of the various reactions, for instance, of destructive distillation.

## FAT-ACIDS.

This term, applicable strictly to only a few of the series, will suffice to distinguish the homologous bodies derived from the alcohols by substitution of two atoms of hydrogen by one atom of oxygen. They form an extensive and important class; nearly all of them are natural products. The fixed oils and fats contain some of the higher members of the series. Some have been produced artificially by a reaction, of which the following is a type:—



Each of the acids so produced contains one atom of hydrogen, which can be replaced by a positive element or radicle, and it is usual to designate this fact by writing the formula with one atom of hydrogen separated from the others, as shown in the following table. The lower members of the series are freely soluble and miscible with water, strongly acid and irritating, but as the quantity of carbon and hydrogen increases, the compounds become more and more oily, and the higher members are distinctly fatty, feebly acid, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and ether.

**Formic Acid**,  $\text{HCHO}_2$ , originally prepared from the red ant (Formica rufa), can be made by a number of methods. Formic acid is a powerful reducing agent, blisters the skin, and has nearly the same boiling and freezing point as water.

**Acetic Acid**,  $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ . This occurs in small quantities in animal and plant juices. In the dilute form it constitutes vinegar, which contains from 3 to 6 per cent. of the acid, and is usually made by oxidizing dilute alcohol in the presence of a ferment. Acetic acid is also produced in the distillation of wood, being in this case generally contaminated with tar and called pyroligneous acid. When pure, it is a colorless, corrosive liquid, solidifying at  $62.6^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $17^\circ \text{C.}$ ), and boiling at  $246^\circ \text{F.}$  ( $119^\circ \text{C.}$ ). This is glacial acetic acid. The dilute forms are less active, and in vinegar its effects are quite mild.

**ACETATES.** The most important of these are:—

*Sodium acetate*,  $\text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ , which forms deliquescent crystals, containing  $3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

*Ammonium acetate*,  $(\text{NH}_4)\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ , is used in medicine in the form of a solution in water called spirit of Mindererus.

*Lead acetate*,  $\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$ , *sugar of lead*, made by dissolving lead monoxide in acetic acid, forms white crystals, soluble in water. By boiling this solution with lead monoxide, a considerable amount of the latter is

## FAT ACIDS.

## HOMOLOGOUS SERIES OF FAT-ACIDS.

Common name.	Formula.	Melting Point.		Boiling Point.		Properties.	Natural Occurrence.
		F.	C.	F.	C.		
Formic . . . .	$\text{HCHO}_2$	34	1	212	100	Colorless volatile liquid.	In red ants and some other insects, and in some stinging plants.
Acetic . . . .	$\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$	62	17	246	119	Colorless pungent liquid.	Slow oxidation of alcohol and sugar.
Propionic . . .	$\text{HC}_3\text{H}_5\text{O}_2$	62	17	256	141	Crystalline solid.	Butter and other animal secretions.
Butyric . . . .	$\text{HC}_4\text{H}_7\text{O}_2$	-4	-20	322	161	Colorless liquid of disagreeable odor.	Valerian root.
Valeric . . . .	$\text{HC}_5\text{H}_9\text{O}_2$			347	175	Colorless liquid of disagreeable odor.	Butter and coco-nut oil.
Caproic . . . .	$\text{HC}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{O}_2$	41	5	388	198	Colorless oily body.	Oxidation of castor oil.
Enanthyllic . .	$\text{HC}_7\text{H}_{13}\text{O}_2$			414	212	Slightly soluble in water; has an agreeable odor.	Butter, coco-nut and castor oils.
Caprylic . . .	$\text{HC}_8\text{H}_{15}\text{O}_2$	57	14	456	236	Crystalline solid.	Geranium leaves.
Pelargonic . .	$\text{HC}_9\text{H}_{17}\text{O}_2$	64	18	500	260	Crystalline mass having the odor of sweat.	Butter and coco-nut oil. Fusel oil
Capric . . . .	$\text{HC}_{10}\text{H}_{19}\text{O}_2$	86	30	505	270		
Lauric . . . .	$\text{HC}_{11}\text{H}_{21}\text{O}_2$	110	44			Silky crystals.	In coco-nut oil.
Myristic . . .	$\text{HC}_{13}\text{H}_{25}\text{O}_2$	129	54			Crystalline scales.	In nutmeg and coco-nut oil.
Palmitic . . .	$\text{HC}_{15}\text{H}_{31}\text{O}_2$	143	62			Fat-like solid.	Most natural fats.
Margaric . . .	$\text{HC}_{17}\text{H}_{33}\text{O}_2$	140	60			" "	Resembles palmitic.
Stearic . . . .	$\text{HC}_{18}\text{H}_{35}\text{O}_2$	156	69			" "	Most natural fats.
Arachidic . .	$\text{HC}_{20}\text{H}_{39}\text{O}_2$	167	75			White, crystalline, fatty solid.	Peanut oil.
Behenic . . .	$\text{HC}_{22}\text{H}_{43}\text{O}_2$	168	76			" "	Oil of ben.
Myricanic . .	$\text{HC}_{24}\text{H}_{47}\text{O}_2$	171	77			Resembles Cerotic.	
Cerotic . . . .	$\text{HC}_{26}\text{H}_{51}\text{O}_2$	172	78			Crystallizes in small grains.	Free in beeswax.
Melissic . . .	$\text{HC}_{28}\text{H}_{55}\text{O}_2$	190	88				Derived from beeswax.



dissolved, and the *sub-acetate*, more correctly oxy-acetate, is formed, called Goulard's extract, and when much diluted, lead water.

*Copper acetate*,  $\text{Cu}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$ , is not important; but an irregular and variable compound of it with copper hydroxide, known as *verdigris*, is made by exposing alternate layers of sheet copper and refuse grape skins to the air; ethyl alcohol is formed and then converted into acetic acid which acts on the copper.

*Ferric acetate*,  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_6$ , is used in medicine.

*Ferrous acetate*,  $\text{Fe}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$ . An impure form obtained by dissolving iron in crude acetic acid is used in dyeing.

*Aluminum acetate*,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_6$ , is used in dyeing and calico printing.

**Butyric (Tetrylic) Acid**,  $\text{HC}_4\text{H}_7\text{O}_2$ . This may be obtained from butter-fat, and from some fruit flavors, and also by fermentation of sugar with cheese and chalk. It is a colorless liquid having the disagreeable odor of rancid butter.

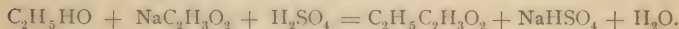
**Valeric (Pentylic) Acid**,  $\text{HC}_5\text{H}_9\text{O}_2$ , is found in valerian root and in other plants. Four isomeric modifications are possible, of which three are known. They have different specific gravities and boiling points. The ordinary form, alpha-valeric acid, is a colorless liquid of a disagreeable odor. Several valerates, often called valerianates, are used in medicine; among these are those of zinc and ammonium.

**Stearic Acid** can be obtained from most of the solid animal fats, and in some vegetable fats. It is a white, crystalline body which can be distilled. It is insoluble in water. Among other uses for it is the manufacture of candles. The white candles called stearine are generally made of stearic acid.

**Salts of the Higher Fat-Acids.** By substituting the single atom of replaceable hydrogen of the fat-acids we obtain a series of bodies all of which might be called "soaps," but it is only with the higher members of the series that the peculiar physical and chemical characters of the soaps are seen. The derivatives of the lower members are generally soluble in water, but in the higher members most of the compounds are insoluble, except those formed by potassium, sodium and ammonium. With lead, calcium and zinc, for instance, we get insoluble soaps.

## ETHERS OF THE FAT-ACIDS.

The monad alcohol radicles give with these acids, compounds which are more or less volatile and odorous. They are known as compound *ethers* or *esters*. The general method of preparation is to heat a mixture of the sodium salt of the proper acid with the alcohol containing the proper radicle and sulphuric acid. Thus to produce ethyl acetate we would heat sodium acetate, ethyl alcohol and sulphuric acid :—



By using pentyl alcohol and sodium valerate, pentyl (amyl) valerate is formed, and so on. Amyl acetate constitutes a banana essence; amyl valerate is apple essence, amyl butyrate has the odor of pine-apples. By various mixtures of these and other ethers almost any flavor may be imitated.

## SUBSTITUTION DERIVATIVES.

The hydrogen that is part of the radicle of these acids may be substituted by members of the chlorine group, particularly by chlorine itself. From acetic we get three compounds, all of which closely resemble the original acid :—

$\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ . . . . .	Acetic acid.
$\text{HC}_2\text{H}_2\text{ClO}_2$ . . . . .	Monochlor-acetic acid.
$\text{HC}_2\text{HCl}_2\text{O}_2$ . . . . .	Di    “    “    “
$\text{HCCl}_3\text{O}_2$ . . . . .	Tri    “    “    “

The last is a test, by coagulation, for albumin.

## OLEFINS, OR METHENE SERIES.

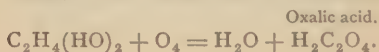
The second member of this series, ethene,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$ , was called, when first discovered, olefiant (oil-making) gas, because it combines with chlorine to form an oily liquid; for this reason the series has been called the *olefins*. They are dyad radicles, which form alcohols, ethers and other derivatives; but these derivatives are greater in number than from monad radicles, on account of the higher valency. Two series of acids are yielded by the action of oxygen on the alcohol, instead of one, as in the case of the monad radicles.

Name.	Melting Point.		Boiling Point.	
	F.	C.	F.	C.
Ethene . . . . .	..	..	Gaseous.	
Tritene . . . . .	..	..	0.4	-18
Tetrene . . . . .	..	..	33.8	1
Pentene . . . . .	..	..	95	35
Hexene . . . . .	..	..	149	65
Heptene . . . . .	..	..	205	96
Octene . . . . .	..	..	248	120
Nonene . . . . .	..	..	284	140
Decene . . . . .	..	..	320	160
Pentadecene . . . . .	..	..	482	250
Hexadecene . . . . .	..	..	527	275
C <sub>20</sub> H <sub>40</sub> . . . . .	..	..	752	400
C <sub>27</sub> H <sub>54</sub> . . . . .	135	57	..	..
C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>60</sub> . . . . .	144	62	..	..

The ratio between the weights of the hydrogen and carbon is the same in each member of the series, so that the percentage composition is the same throughout the series, but the molecular weight increases. The members of the series are polymeric isomers.

**DERIVATIVES.** The olefins combine directly with the chlorine group to form dichlorides. Ethene dichloride, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, was originally called *Dutch liquid*, because discovered by an association of Dutch chemists.

By indirect means oxides and ethers may be formed, and also hydroxides, containing, of course, two molecules of H<sub>2</sub>O and known as DIATOMIC ALCOHOLS or GLYCOLS. Each of these alcohols yields by oxidation *two* acids, one derived by the replacement of two atoms of hydrogen by one atom of oxygen, and the other by the replacement of four atoms of hydrogen by two atoms of oxygen. The first is the *lactic acid* series; the second, the *oxalic acid* series. For instance, ethene glycol gives the following:—



The following table shows some of the known derivatives of the olefins:—

Radicle.	Oxides, ethers.	Hydroxides, alcohols.	Acids by first oxidation.	Acids by second oxidation.
$C_2H_4$	$C_2H_4O$	$C_2H_4(HO)_2$	Glycolic acid. $HC_2H_3O_3$	Oxalic acid. $H_2C_2O_4$
$C_3H_6$	$C_3H_6O$	$C_3H_6(HO)_2$	Lactic acid. $HC_3H_5O_3$	Malonic acid. $H_2C_3H_3O_4$
$C_4H_8$	$C_4H_8O$	$C_4H_8(HO)_2$	Oxybutyric. $HC_4H_7O_3$	Succinic. $H_2C_4H_4O_4$

Ethene oxide,  $C_2H_4O$ , is isomeric with common aldehyde, but is not identical with it.

**Acid Derivatives of the Glycols.** These are the most important. The first (lactic) series is monobasic, that is, has a single atom of replaceable hydrogen; the second (oxalic series) is dibasic, that is, has two atoms of replaceable hydrogen.

## LACTIC SERIES.

Name.	Formula.	Melt. Pt.		Boiling Pt.		Source.
		F.	C.	F.	C.	
Glycolic .	$HC_2H_3O_3$	176	80	212	100	By oxidation of ethene glycol.
Lactic . .	$HC_3H_5O_3$					By fermentation of milk sugar.
Oxybutyric	$HC_4H_7O_3$					By oxidation of butyric acid.
Oxyvaleric	$HC_5H_9O_3$	176	80			By oxidation of valeric acid.
Leucic . .	$HC_6H_{11}O_3$	164	73	212	100	Occurs in animal products; also formed by decomposition of horn, glue, etc.

**Lactic Acid**,  $HC_3H_5O_3$ . This important acid exists in at least three isomeric modifications.

(a) *Ordinary lactic acid* exists in gastric juice, Turkey opium, and is a product of fermentation, especially of milk. It is a colorless, syrupy, very sour liquid, which has not yet been obtained in the solid state. It

can be obtained in quantity by allowing a mixture of cane sugar, cheese, sour milk and chalk, or zinc oxide, to ferment for several days. The resulting calcium or zinc lactate can be purified and the lactic acid obtained from it.

(*b*) Paralactic acid and (*c*) ethene-lactic acid, two isomers of ordinary lactic acid, occur together in muscular tissue, and were formerly included under the title sarcolactic acid.

Several lactates are used in medicine. Lactic acid is one of the products of the growth of fungi around the teeth, and is probably an important factor in dental caries.

### OXALIC SERIES.

Name.	Formula.	Melt. Pt.		Source.
		F.	C.	
Oxalic . .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$			Oxidation of sugar, starch and cellulose.
Malonic .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_3\text{H}_2\text{O}_4$	284	140	Oxidation of malic acid.
Succinic .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4$	356	180	Distillation of amber; oxidation of fat-acids.
Pyrotartaric.	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_5\text{H}_6\text{O}_4$	234	112	Action of heat on tartaric acid.
Adipic . .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_8\text{O}_4$	284	140	" " nitric on sebacic acid.
Pimelic . .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_7\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_4$	273	134	" " potassium hydroxide on camphoric acid.
Suberic . .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_8\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_4$	257	125	Action of nitric acid on cork or castor oil.
Anchoic .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_9\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_4$	241	116	Action of nitric acid on coco-nut oil.
Sebacic . .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}\text{O}_4$	261	127	Distillation of oleic acid.
Roccellic .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_4$	270	132	Exists in some lichens.

**Oxalic Acid,  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$ .** The free acid and its salts, especially acid potassium oxalate, occur in many plants, generally in the form of crystals—called raphides—deposited in special cells in the leaves or stems.

Oxalic acid forms colorless crystals, having the formula  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . It is freely soluble in water, and is one of the most rapidly fatal poisons known. Death has occurred in ten minutes after administration. The antidote is lime. Preparations of the acid are sold under the misleading names of salt of sorrel and salt of lemon, and used for taking out ink stains.



*Ammonium oxalate*,  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$ , form white crystals, soluble in water, and much used as a test for calcium.

*Calcium oxalate*,  $\text{CaC}_2\text{O}_4$ , is thrown down as a white precipitate by adding an oxalate to calcium chloride. It is sometimes found in the urine in microscopic octahedral or dumb-bell crystals. In larger masses it constitutes mulberry calculus.

**Succinic Acid**,  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4$ . This occurs in amber and other resins; also in small quantities in some animals. It forms colorless crystals, soluble in water. There is an isomeric modification, iso-succinic acid.

Somewhat related to the series just described, although not necessarily referable to the same radicles, are two important vegetable acids, malic and tartaric. The relation is especially with succinic acid, from which they differ only in amount of oxygen:—

Succinic . . . . .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4$ .
Malic . . . . .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_5$ .
Tartaric . . . . .	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ .

*Malic acid*,  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_5$ , occurs in many sour fruits, as apples, pears and mountain ash berries. It may be made artificially from succinic acid. It is crystalline, sour, soluble in water and alcohol. The malates are mostly soluble in water. Sweet cherries contain potassium malate.

**Tartaric Acid**,  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ , is found in many plants, but especially in grapes, where it exists as acid potassium tartrate,  $\text{KHIC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ . This is somewhat soluble in water, but scarcely soluble in dilute alcohol; and hence, in the manufacture of wine, as the fermentation advances, the quantity of alcohol increases, and the tartrate deposits as a red mass called *argols* or *tartar*; when this is dissolved in water and purified by crystallization it constitutes *cream of tartar* (sometimes called wrongly *cremor tartar*). Tartaric acid presents several isomeric modifications, which remind us somewhat of the different forms of glucose. The acid is a crystalline body, soluble in water, forming a very sour solution which develops a fungous growth and decomposes.

*Acid potassium tartrate* is a white crystalline body, very sour, and not very soluble in cold water. It is used in effervescing powders.

*Potassium tartrate*,  $\text{K}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ , is called soluble tartar.

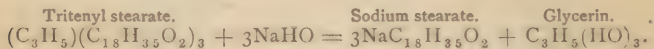
*Sodio-potassium tartrate*,  $\text{NaKC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ , is known as *Rochelle salt*.

Tartar emetic is made by boiling acid potassium tartrate with oxide of antimony, by which an atom of hydrogen is replaced by the molecule  $\text{SbO}$ . The formula for tartar emetic is,  $\text{K}(\text{SbO})\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ .

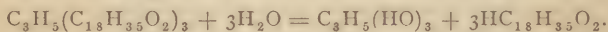
*Citric acid*,  $\text{H}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_7$ , is the acid of lemons and oranges, and is also found in some other fruits. It is a crystalline body, very sour, and easily soluble in water. It is used in the preparation of effervescing mixtures, but some of the so-called effervescing citrates contain tartaric instead of citric acid.

### METHENYL SERIES.

These are triad radicles. The first member,  $\text{CII}$ , methenyl may be regarded as existing in chloroform. The most important member of the group is tritenyl,  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5$ , also called propenyl. Its hydroxide,  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5(\text{HO})_3$ , is glycerin. Many of the common oils and fats are compound ethers of tritenyl, and when treated with alkaline solutions, such as caustic soda, are broken up; a new salt and tritenyl hydroxide is formed. On tritenyl stearate, one of the ingredients of common animal fat, caustic soda—common lye—would act thus:—



Sodium stearate is a *soap*, and the process is saponification. The formation of glycerin can also be brought about by the use of superheated steam. This method is the one now generally used in manufacturing operations, since it gives the fat-acids in the free condition, thus:—



**Glycerin.**  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5(\text{HO})_3$  As obtained by the processes just given, glycerin is mixed with various impurities. The pure substance is a colorless, viscid, liquid, miscible in all proportions with water and alcohol. Specific gravity 1.27. It has a marked sweet taste, absorbs water from the air, but does not otherwise change. Under certain conditions it can be distilled without decomposition. It solidifies at about  $-40^\circ \text{F. and C.}$  It dissolves a great many substances, standing, in fact, next to water in its range of solvent powers. It is produced in small quantity during the fermentation of sugar, hence is often found in ordinary liquors. It is sometimes called the "sweet principle of fats," but it does not exist in fats, and possesses no chemical analogy to them. It is an alcohol, and is probably somewhat analogous to the sugars. Its use, therefore, as an application to the skin as a substitute for the emollient oils has no chemical justification.

When treated with strong nitric acid, it forms a tri-nitro-derivative known as nitro-glycerin,  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5(\text{NO}_2)_3\text{O}_3$ , which may be regarded as tritenyl nitrate,  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5(\text{NO}_3)_3$ . This is powerfully explosive, especially by percussion. It is now extensively used as a blasting agent, being generally mixed with some inert powder, such as fine silica, constituting dynamite.

## FATS AND FIXED OILS.

The fats and fixed oils are almost all compound ethers of tritenyl. Most of the natural forms are mixtures of two or more distinct ethers. Names are applied to them according to the acid from which the ether is derived. Thus, tritenyl stearate,  $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{35}O_2)_3$ , is called *stearin*; tritenyl butyrate,  $C_3H_5(C_4H_7O_2)_3$ , is called *butyrin*, and so on. These substances, therefore, constitute the *proximate principles*. The fixed oils are fats with a low melting point, and may be divided into two classes; drying oils, which absorb oxygen from the air, and become hard and resinous, such as linseed and poppy oil; non-drying oils, which remain fluid, as castor and sperm oil. Many fats and oils undergo partial decomposition in the air, producing a free acid; this is called rancidity. When caustic alkali is added to a fat, decomposition takes place, a salt is formed constituting a soap, and glycerin is produced. Soaps produced by potassa are usually soft; those from soda, hard; those made from other oxides are mostly insoluble in water. This latter fact explains the curdling action of lime-stone waters. The calcium and magnesium compounds in these waters produce insoluble soaps. When soaps of the alkali metals are treated with cold water they decompose into acid salt, which precipitates and makes the soap-suds, and a basic salt, which dissolves and gives the cleansing action.

A decomposition of the fats may be produced by the action of super-heated steam. The fat-acids may also be obtained by adding a strong acid to ordinary soaps.

The fats existing in warm-blooded animals are generally solid at ordinary temperatures; those existing in cold-blooded animals are generally liquid. They are all insoluble in water, but are soluble in boiling alcohol, and in ether, chloroform, benzene and carbon disulphide at all temperatures. They are decomposed by heat, and consequently cannot, under ordinary circumstances, be distilled.

The proximate constituents of the common fats are given under condensed names, the significance of which is as follows:—

Stearin	is	tritenyl stearate.
Palmitin	is	“ palmitate.
Margarin	is	“ margarate.
Butyrin	is	“ butyrate.
Olein	is	“ oleate.

Human fat contains olein and palmitin.

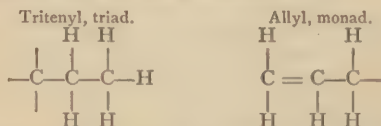
Oleic acid is not a member of the same series with the other acids. It belongs to a series beginning with acrylic acid,  $HC_3H_3O_2$ , and is elsewhere described.

The following table of properties of the important fats and oils is condensed from Allen's tables.

Name.	Sp. Gr.	Melting point, Centigrade.	Distinctive proximate constituents.
Olive . . . . .	0.916	+ 4 to — 6	Olein, palmitin and some stearin.
Almond . . . . .	0.918	—10 to —20	Olein and palmitin.
Peanut . . . . .	0.918	— 5	Arachidin and hypogœin.
Rape . . . . .	0.915	— 6 to —10	Brassin.
Cottonseed . . . . .	0.926	1 to 4	Olein and stearin.
Sesamé . . . . .	0.922	+ 5 to — 6	Olein and myristin.
Linseed . . . . .	0.935	—20 to —27	Linolein and myristin.
Castor . . . . .	0.960	—18	Ricinolein and palmitin.
Croton . . . . .	0.950		Tiglin, crotonin and valerin.
Palm . . . . .	0.925	25 to 36	Olein and palmitin.
Cacao . . . . .	0.995	30 to 34	Olein and stearin.
Coco-nut . . . . .	0.874*	20 to 28	Laurin.
Neatsfoot . . . . .	0.915	Below °	
Lard oil . . . . .	0.915	— 4 to +10	Olein.
Tallow . . . . .	0.862*	36 to 49	Olein, palmitin and stearin.
Lard . . . . .	0.861	28 to 45	" " " "
Wool fat . . . . .	0.888		
Butter . . . . .	0.870	29 to 35	" " " butyrin.
Whale . . . . .	0.925		Valerin.
Cod-liver . . . . .	0.927		Olein and myristin.
Sperm . . . . .	0.880		These contain fats derived from other radicles than tri- tenyl, and hence do not yield glycerin when saponified.
Spermaceti . . . . .	0.810*	43 to 49	
Beeswax . . . . .	0.825*	62 to 64	

\* Taken at 99° Centigrade.

**ALLYL AND DERIVATIVES.** Allyl,  $C_3H_5$ , is isomeric with tritenyl, but unlike it is a monad, the carbon atoms neutralizing the valency of each other more completely than in the case of tritenyl. By graphic formula the difference may be thus represented:—



Allyl alcohol is  $C_3H_5HO$ . Allyl is chiefly interesting on account of the occurrence in nature of two of its compounds, allyl sulphide,  $(C_3H_5)_2S$ ,

which is the essential *oil of garlic*, and allyl sulphocyanate,  $C_3H_5CNS$ , *volatile oil of mustard*. Allyl aldehyde,  $C_3H_4O$ , is one of the products of the decomposition of fats by heat, and is the main cause of the irritating vapors which are caused by such decomposition. The oxidation of allyl aldehyde gives acrylic acid, which is the first member of a series of acids derived from some of the fats. The most important of this list is oleic acid.

*Oleic acid*,  $HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$ , exists in most natural fats and non-drying oils as olein—tritenyl oleate. It is solid at  $57^\circ F.$  ( $14^\circ C.$ ). Above this temperature it is a clear liquid, lighter than water, and insoluble in it, but soluble in alcohol and ether. Crude oleic acid, made by the decomposition of fats by steam, as mentioned elsewhere, is used in soap making, under the name of red oil. Various oleates, *e. g.*, copper, bismuth, zinc and mercury oleates, are now used as substitutes for ointments. They are usually prepared by the reaction of sodium oleate with some suitable compound. Thus copper oleate is formed by mixing copper sulphate with sodium oleate.

### TURPENES.

The series begins with tritone,  $C_3H_2$ ; the eighth member,  $C_{10}H_{16}$ , represents the composition of a large number of *volatile or essential oils*. These often exist in plants, in association with oxidized products of higher boiling point, called resins, constituting an oleo-resin. When this is heated the oil distills and the resin is left. Gum is also sometimes present, thus making a *gum-resin*. A *balsam* is a similar mixture containing benzoic or cinnamic acid. Of the volatile oils having this composition, the most important is:—

*Oil of Turpentine*, obtained from turpentine, which is an exudation from pine trees, and consisting of resin and volatile oil. On being distilled the volatile oil is collected in a receiver; the resin remaining constitutes common rosin. Oil, or spirit of turpentine, is a thin, colorless liquid. It is lighter than water, boils at  $320^\circ F.$  ( $160^\circ C.$ ), and is a valuable solvent. It is partially oxidized in the air. Some of the oils which have the same composition are lemon, bergamot, coriander, hop, juniper and valerian. They are called *essential oils*, are mostly lighter than water, and freely soluble in ether and alcohol. Though agreeing in composition, they differ in specific gravity, boiling point and in other properties. Many of them, by exposure to the air, undergo oxidation and other changes, in time becoming resinous and acquiring an odor something like oil of turpentine.

Many of the essential oils can be separated, by cooling, into solid and liquid portions, called respectively, the stearoptene and the elæoptene.



**CAMPHORS AND RESINS.** Plants furnish us with a number of oxidized turpenes, among which are the *camphors* and *resins*.

*Common camphor*,  $C_{10}H_{16}O$ , obtained from the camphor laurel, is a white, crystalline solid, volatile at ordinary temperatures. It is slightly soluble in water, and freely in alcohol and ether. By the action of hydrochloric acid on oil of turpentine a body having the odor of camphor is formed.

Another form of camphor, called Borneo camphor, has the formula,  $C_{10}H_{18}O_2$ .

*Resins* include a large group, of which many are true acids, and form salts, constituting resin soaps.

*Common resin* is the residue from the preparation of oil of turpentine. It is a mixture of two acids. As a class the resins are easily fusible, insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol.

Amber and copal are fossil resins—that is, are found in fossil vegetable matter. Lac, mastic, sandarach and dragon blood are used in varnishes.

*Caoutchouc* and *gutta percha* are turpenes found in the juice of plants. They are insoluble in water, but in the plant are usually in suspension, very finely divided so as to make a milky liquid, called an emulsion. Caoutchouc is elastic; gutta percha is not. Both are capable of combining with sulphur when heated to about  $300^{\circ} F.$  ( $150^{\circ} C.$ ). The process is called vulcanizing, and the hardness of the product can be regulated by the amount of sulphur and the temperature used, so that valuable materials are prepared in this way. Caoutchouc dissolves in benzene and petroleum spirit. Gutta percha is soluble in chloroform; the solution constitutes *liquor guttæ perchæ*.

## BENZENES.

*Benzene*,  $C_6H_6$ , is the first member of a series which possesses great interest on account of the number of isomeric compounds which have been obtained. The hydrogen is susceptible of replacement by various elements and radicles, and not only may we get, in this way, a number of compounds, but it appears that different atoms of H, replaced by the same substance, give different bodies. Thus, dibromo-benzene,  $C_6H_4Br_2$  exists in three different forms. Such facts are generally accounted for by supposing that the substituting bodies are in different positions in different isomers.

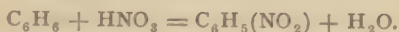
In addition to the substitution compounds the benzenes are capable of acting as hexad molecules.

The following are the principal members of the

## BENZENE SERIES.

Name.	Formula.	Freezing point, F.	Boiling point, F.
Benzene . . . . .	$C_6H_6$	Below $32$	$177$
Toluene . . . . .	$C_7H_8$	$20$	$231$
Xylene . . . . .	$C_8H_{10}$	Several isomeric forms of each of these; of different freezing and boiling points.	
Cumene . . . . .	$C_9H_{12}$		
Cymene . . . . .	$C_{10}H_{14}$		

*Benzene*,  $C_6H_6$ , phenyl hydride, sometimes called *benzole*, may be made in several ways, among which is the destructive distillation of coal. In the manufacture of illuminating gas from coal a quantity of tar is produced, and from this, by fractional distillation, the benzene is obtained. When pure, it is a colorless, mobile liquid. It is lighter than water, and insoluble in it; mixes with alcohol and ether, and is very inflammable. It is largely used as a solvent for resins and fats. When treated with strong nitric acid it yields nitro-benzene:—



*Nitro-benzene* is a yellow liquid, having an odor which resembles somewhat that of bitter almond oil. It is now used as a cheap perfume, especially in soaps, under the name of *oil of myrbane*. It is distinctly poisonous, producing, even in small doses, unconsciousness, with marked delay in respiration. When nitro-benzene is heated with nascent hydrogen it is converted into *aniline*,  $C_6H_5H_2N$ . By distilling nitro benzene with sodium amalgam, azo-benzene,  $(C_6H_5)_2N_2$ , is obtained.

*Toluene*,  $C_7H_8$ , is a limpid liquid, lighter than water, and not solidifying at the freezing point of water. It generally exists in crude benzene.

Starting with benzene, we have a series of hydrocarbons, differing by the unusual ratio,  $C_4H_2$ . Thus:—

$C_6H_6$ , . . benzene.

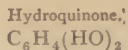
$C_{14}H_{10}$ , . . anthracene.

$C_{10}H_8$ , . . naphthalene.

$C_{18}H_{12}$ , . . chrysene.

These bodies, all existing in the destructive distillation of coal, have the common property that, under the influence of oxidizing agents, two atoms of hydrogen can be replaced by *two* atoms of oxygen. The body so produced is called a quinone, and by the action of nascent hydrogen they fur-

nish a hydroquinone. The character of these changes is shown by the following formulæ:—



Each one of the four hydrocarbons given above is the member of a homologous series, but it will not be necessary to describe all these.

*Naphthalene*,  $C_{10}H_8$ , sometimes called coal-tar camphor, is obtained from coal tar, in the form of white, somewhat fragrant, crystalline scales. It melts at  $176^\circ F.$  ( $80^\circ C.$ ). It is slightly soluble in boiling water. It is used extensively to protect goods against moths. When dissolved in hot, strong sulphuric acid, two isomeric *naphthalene-sulphonic acids* are formed. From each of these, by the action of potassium hydroxide, a body having the composition,  $C_{10}H_7O$ , naphthyl hydroxide, is formed. These bodies are generally known respectively as  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  naphthol.  $\beta$  naphthol is now much used in the treatment of diseases of the skin. Under the name of hydro-naphthol, a substance much resembling, if not identical with,  $\beta$ -naphthol is now much advertised. All the naphthols have marked antiseptic power.

By the action of oxidizing agents naphthalene is converted into phthalic acid,  $H_2C_6H_4O_4$ . If this be converted into calcium phthalate,  $CaC_6H_4O_4$ , and heated with lime for several hours, calcium benzoate,  $Ca(C_7H_5O_2)_2$ , is formed. These reactions form an important source for benzoic acid.

*Anthracene*,  $C_{14}H_{10}$ . This is obtained from coal tar, being one of the least volatile ingredients. The crude article is a solid, generally of a greenish-yellow color, and a peculiar odor which is not unlike that of a decayed tooth. The pure anthracene is crystalline, and gives a fine blue fluorescence. It melts at  $213^\circ C.$  ( $415^\circ F.$ ). It is insoluble in water. Its oxidation products are of great importance, because from them may be obtained *alizarin*, a body to which the valuable dye madder owes its color. The artificial production of the madder color has been extensively carried on of late years.

## PHENYL SERIES.

*Phenyl*,  $C_6H_5$ , is a monad radicle, existing in a number of coal tar products. Its hydroxide,  $C_6H_5HO$ , is commonly known as carbolic, phenic or phenylic acid. It is hardly a true acid, but is so called from a power of taking up bases and forming bodies like salts, which are generally called phenates. It is preferably called *phenol* or *phenylic alcohol*.

Phenol exists in coal tar, and can also be made artificially by several

processes. It forms colorless crystals, is very deliquescent and soluble in water, melting at  $93^{\circ}$  F. ( $34^{\circ}$  C.), and boiling at  $370^{\circ}$  F. ( $187^{\circ}$  C.). It has a peculiar odor, much like that of kreasote, a somewhat similar body, obtained from wood tar. Pure phenol remains unaltered in the air, but the commercial article generally acquires in time a pink tinge. By the action of nitric acid on phenol the complete result is—

*Picric acid*, or *trinitro-phenol*,  $C_6H_3(NO_2)_3O$ , a deep yellow crystalline substance, very soluble in water. It is also obtained when nitric acid acts upon many other substances, as indigo, silk, wool, etc. In the arts it is employed as a dye for silk and wool. It is monobasic, and some of its salts are explosive. Its solution possesses the power of coagulating albumin, and is used as a test for that substance.

*Resorcin*,  $C_6H_4(OH)_2$ . This differs from phenol by the substitution of an additional molecule of hydrogen of phenyl by  $HO$ . It forms white crystalline plates soluble in water. Two other isomeric forms exist.

*Phenylamine*,  $C_6H_5H_2N$ , is elsewhere described under the name of *aniline*.

*Cresol*,  $C_7H_7HO$ , *cresylic acid*. This body bears the same relation to toluene,  $C_7H_8$ , that phenol does to benzene. Phenol is an oxy-benzene; cresol is an oxy-toluene, and may be regarded as the hydroxide of a radicle, *cresyl*. It exists in coal tar, and, when pure, crystallizes in white needles, which melt at  $36^{\circ}$  C. ( $95^{\circ}$  F.). It is often present in commercial phenol.

Kreasote, which is obtained from wood tar, is a mixture of various bodies. Commercial kreasote is often largely phenol.

*Orcin*,  $C_7H_8O_2$ , is a product having some of the qualities of an acid, derived from plants known as *lichens*. By oxidation it forms a bright red compound, which is used in dyeing. The same lichens which yield orcin will, by maceration with water, and allowing to ferment, yield a red coloring matter, sparingly soluble in water, and instantly turning blue when neutralized with alkalis. This substance is *litmus*, and is used as a test for the presence of acid and alkalis.

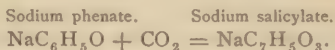
## BENZYL COMPOUNDS.

*Benzyl*,  $C_7H_7$ , is isomeric with the radicle of cresol and, of course, forms a hydroxide,  $C_7H_7HO$ , having the same formula as cresol. Benzyl hydroxide is a true alcohol, from which we may get by oxidation an aldehyde and an acid.

*Benzyl aldehyde*,  $C_7H_8O$ , is oil of bitter almonds. Its formation from amygdalin by a species of fermentation is pointed out elsewhere. It is a colorless liquid, heavier than water, and, as usually made, has the smell of hydrogen cyanide, since that body is formed from amygdalin at the same time as the oil. Oil of bitter almonds has been used in confectionery as a flavor. It is now largely substituted by nitro-benzene.

*Benzoic acid*,  $HC_7H_5O_2$ , occurs in various resins, especially in *benzoin*. It is sometimes found in the urine of herbivora, and can be made artificially by several methods. One of these is given under naphthalene; another is described under hippuric acid. Benzoic acid is a white crystalline solid, of pleasant odor, but very disagreeable taste. It dissolves but slightly in cold water, but more so in hot water and alcohol. It sublimes at a temperature below its boiling point.

*Salicylic* or *oxy benzoic acid*,  $HC_7H_5O_3$ , differs, it will be seen, from benzoic acid only in having an additional atom of oxygen. It is, however, not made from benzoic acid, but from the action of carbon dioxide on a mixture of sodium phenate. The reaction is:—



Sodium salicylate can also be obtained by the action of sodium hydroxide on salicin.

Salicylic acid forms prismatic crystals, which are sparingly soluble in water. The solution gives a deep violet color with ferric chloride.

*Salol*. Several compounds of the general nature of compound ethers have come into use, lately, with a view of combining the effects of different members of this series. Such is salol, phenyl salicylate,  $C_6H_5C_7H_5O_3$ , which is supposed to be more active than the acid itself. In the same manner naphthyl salicylate may be prepared.

*Saccharin*,  $C_7H_5NSO_3$ . This is derived from toluene by complex operations. Its systematic name is benzoyl orthosulphonic imide. It is a white powder, but slightly soluble in water, and of an intensely sweet taste, from which its common name is derived. It is now used as a substitute for sugar. It has no chemical analogy to common sugar.

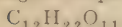
Most of these bodies have antiseptic powers; salicylic acid is especially used for preserving beer and the concentrated foods now so extensively sold. Its use, however, is objectionable.



## SUGARS AND STARCHES.

Under this title is included a group of bodies exhibiting strong relationships to each other, and features which distinguish them from most other organic bodies. Among the properties possessed by most of them is a power to affect a ray of polarized light, which is often so marked that it may be utilized for detecting and estimating the amount of the substance present. A sweet taste, moderate deoxidizing power, partial inter-converibility and susceptibility to alcoholic fermentation, are also features which most of them possess. They all have nearly the same composition and contain only three elements, carbon, hydrogen and oxygen, the latter two always in the proportion in which they exist in water. The empirical formulæ of these have been accurately determined, but their rational formulæ are not definitely known. They have been regarded as alcohols or aldehydes containing complex radicles. They are commonly divided into three classes. In the following list the mark + indicates that the substance rotates a ray of polarized light to the right; — that it rotates to the left. Substances unmarked have no action :—

## 1. SUCROSES.

*Sugars Proper.*

Sucrose (Cane

Sugar) +

Lactose (Milk

Sugar) +

Melitose —

Melizitose —

Trehalose —

## 2. GLUCOSES.

*Grape Sugars.*

Dextrose (Grape

Sugar) +

Lævulose (Fruit

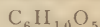
Sugar) —

Galactose +

Sorbite +

Inosite.

## 3. AMYLOSES.

*Starches and Gums.*

Starch +

Dextrin +

Inulin

Gum

Cellulose.

*Sucrose*, or *Cane Sugar*,  $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ , exists in plants especially sugarcane and beet-root. It is extracted by pressure; the liquid is then treated with lime to neutralize free acid, boiled down carefully at a low temperature, the raw product decolorized by animal charcoal and finally crystallized. Its properties are well known. When heated to  $420^{\circ}$  F. *caramel*, much used for coloring liquors and confectionery, is formed. By the action of dilute acids, or ferments, or even of heat alone, it is converted into a mixture of equal parts of glucose and levulose, which mixture, on account of the greater effect of the levulose on polarized light, rotates such rays to the left, and is therefore known as *inverted sugar*. Sugar, although freely soluble in water, is almost insoluble in alcohol and ether.

*Lactose*, or *Milk Sugar*. This has the same composition as cane sugar, but decidedly different properties. It exists in milk. It is much less sweet than cane sugar, and much less soluble in water. Milk sugar is used as a diluting agent in homœopathic triturations.

The other members of the sucrose group are not important.

*Glucose*,  $C_6H_{12}O_6$ . This is of rather abundant occurrence, being found in many vegetables, especially ripe fruits, and also as an animal product in honey. Blood and urine contain small quantities, and the latter fluid sometimes, under special conditions, becomes rich in glucose. Glucose exists in two isomeric modifications, dextrose or grape sugar, which turns the ray of polarized light to the right, and lævulose, or fruit sugar, which rotates it to the left. Dextrose may be obtained artificially by boiling starch with dilute sulphuric acid, adding chalk, and evaporating the liquid. This process is now carried out on a very extensive scale, the dextrose produced being used to adulterate and substitute cane sugar. It is soluble in dilute alcohol, but is not nearly so sweet as sucrose. Dextrose crystallizes; lævulose is much sweeter, but can only be obtained as a syrup.

An amorphous, deliquescent, non-fermentable substance called *phenose* is one of the derivatives of benzene, and has the same composition as glucose.

*Starch*, *Amylose*,  $C_6H_{10}O_5$ , occurs in many plants. It is a white powder, which is made up of granules of various sizes, having a definite, organized structure, which is different in different plants, so that by means of the microscope the various starches can be distinguished one from another, a point of great importance in reference to food adulteration. These granules are not soluble in cold water, ether or alcohol, but if heated with water to about 160° F. (72° C.), they swell and break up, yielding a thick mass termed starch paste. Upon boiling this mass with more water, the particles are reduced to such a fine state of division that they will pass through a filter, and when the boiling is continued for some time the solution becomes clear, and the starch soluble. The test for starch is the formation of a deep blue color with free iodine. The extraction of starch may be easily illustrated by grating a potato, and washing the gratings in a sieve, which will retain the wood fibre and let the starch granules through as a heavy white powder.

Starch exists in the seeds of grasses, associated with an albuminous substance, *diastase*, which has the power to transform the starch into glucose. When the seed germinates this transformation begins, and if the germination be interrupted before the sugar begins to undergo further change, we have *malt*, which is simply sprouted grain, especially barley.

When malt is steeped in water and yeast added, the fermentation of the sugar begins. Dilute sulphuric acid acts like diastase; glucose is now made from starch by the use of the acid.

*Dextrin*,  $C_6H_{10}O_5$ . This substance is also known as British gum, and may be obtained by heating starch to about  $320^{\circ}$  F. ( $160^{\circ}$  C.). The change is much more speedily effected by the addition of a little hydrochloric or nitric acid. Dextrin, together with dextrose, is formed when malt extract acts upon starch. It is insoluble in alcohol, but very soluble in water, and is used as a mucilage. It is converted into glucose by heating with dilute acids.

*Gum Arabic* is a natural exudation from many species of *Acacia*. It consists chiefly of the calcium salt of arabic acid,  $CaC_{12}H_{18}O_{10}$ . It is used in the preparation of mucilage, but some of the mucilage now sold contains no gum, being simply a dense solution of sodium silicate.

*Gum Tragacanth*. This has a composition similar to gum arabic, but is not entirely soluble in water. It absorbs water in large amount and swells up, making an excellent adhesive paste. Many other vegetable gums are known.

*Cellulose*,  $C_6H_{10}O_5$ , is the colorless material of woody fibre. It is seen in cotton or linen paper in a nearly pure form. Cellulose is a white substance, which dissolves in an ammoniacal solution of cupric oxide, but is insoluble in water, ether or alcohol. Strong sulphuric acid converts it either into a soluble substance, like dextrin, or into an insoluble substance, giving a blue color with iodine. By long-continued action of dilute sulphuric acid, cellulose is converted into dextrose.

Paper is cellulose, either obtained from cotton or linen by breaking up the fibre of these by mechanical processes, or made from straw or wood. The process of making paper from straw or wood is to boil it at about  $300^{\circ}$  F. with caustic soda, or by the action of magnesium sulphite on wood; by this means the cementing materials between the fibres are dissolved, and the fibres become loose and soft. When paper is dipped for a few seconds in a cold mixture of two volumes of strong sulphuric acid and one of water, it shrinks and becomes waterproof, constituting *parchment paper*.

**Gun-cotton.** When cotton is put into a mixture of equal volumes of strong nitric and sulphuric acids, no apparent change occurs; but after drying it is found to be exceedingly inflammable. A substitution product is here formed, termed *trinitro-cellulose*, in which  $NO_2$  replaces hydrogen,  $C_6H_7(NO_2)_3O_5$ .

*Collodion* is formed by dissolving certain kinds of gun-cotton in a mixture of ether and alcohol. This is called *plain collodion*, and is used in surgery. By the addition of various iodides it becomes photographer's collodion. A mixture of collodion with silver bromide in suspension is now much used in photography under the name of emulsion. A mixture of gun cotton and camphor is called *celluloid*. It is a tough, hard mass, which may be easily softened by heat and then can be moulded into any shape. Mixed with zinc oxide it can be given the appearance resembling ivory; mixed with vermilion it is used as a substitute for vulcanized rubber in teeth-plates.

All the forms of cellulose yield nitro-compounds analogous to gun-cotton.

*Glycogen*. This is a white, amorphous powder, which gives a brown color with iodine, and by the action of ferments or dilute acids it will become dextrose (dextro-glucose). It therefore resembles starch, but is soluble in water. It is formed in the liver of several animals; also in yolk of egg and in some mollusca.

#### CHEMICAL RELATIONS OF SUGAR AND STARCH.

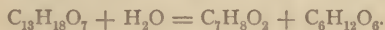
The sugars and starches are reducing agents, but not very energetic. The action is generally increased by the presence of strong alkalies. The tests for them are mostly dependent upon their reducing action upon the salts of copper, silver, bismuth and mercury. Glucose is the most active in this respect and the other members of the class may generally easily be converted into glucose before being tested. The usual tests are given in connection with the examination of urine.

**GLUCOSIDES.** This term includes a large number of bodies, mostly obtained from plants, and possessing the quality of being easily decomposed into several distinct substances, one of which is glucose. Dilute acids and ferments are the usual means of producing this specific decomposition. They may be regarded as compound ethers, derived from glucose. They are sometimes quite complicated in composition, generally have marked medicinal qualities, and often, therefore, constitute the active principles of the plants from which they are obtained. Some of them are associated with a body capable of acting as a ferment, and thus are decomposed as soon as exposed to heat and moisture, which causes the ferment to act.

*Starch* and most of the amyloses may be glucosides, since they yield glucose by the action of acids and ferments.

*Amygdalin*,  $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$ , exists in seeds of many plants of the order Rosaceæ, in association with a ferment called *synaptase*. This acts on the amygdalin, when the seeds are crushed in cold water; but boiling alcohol coagulates the synaptase and dissolves the undecomposed amygdalin. The latter is a white, crystalline body, soluble in alcohol and water, but not in ether. The decomposition to which it is susceptible is shown in connection with the description of hydrogen cyanide.

*Salicin*,  $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$ , is found principally in the bark and leaves of the Poplar and Willow. It crystallizes in white needles; insoluble in ether, but soluble in water and alcohol. Salicin decomposes as follows:—

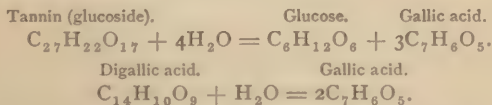


$C_7H_8O_2$  is called *saligenin*. Salicin is sometimes used as an adulterant of quinine. The fraud may be detected by the addition of a drop of strong sulphuric acid, which gives no color with quinine, but produces a blood-red color with salicin.

*Tannins*. These are astringent principles, widely diffused in the vegetable kingdom. They dissolve in water and have an acid reaction; hence are often called tannic acid. They present numerous varieties, which possess the common property of forming insoluble compounds with gelatin, giving dark-colored precipitates with ferric salts. Their action on gelatin is taken advantage of in the preparation of leather, while by their action with ferric salts common ink is made.

*Ordinary tannin*, or *gallo-tannic acid*, occurs in nutgalls—excrescences formed on a species of oak by puncture by an insect—and sumach. It is usually seen as a loose, brittle, light-yellow, non crystalline mass, very soluble in water and highly astringent. It gives a bluish-black precipitate with ferric salts. The common form is not entirely a true glucoside, but contains a large amount of digallic acid,  $C_{14}H_{10}O_9$ .

When tannin is boiled with dilute acids, or mixed with water and exposed to moist air, it forms gallic acid. The gallic acid may come either from the splitting up of the glucoside or the absorption of water by digallic acid. Thus:—



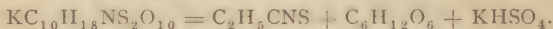
The conversion of tannin into gallic acid is one of the sources of loss in



the manufacture of leather, since gallic acid has no tanning qualities. The change can be prevented by antiseptic substances, such as sulphurous and boric acid, and solutions of these are now sold under the name of *anti-galline*. The process of tanning consists essentially in the tannin rendering the gelatinous matter of the hide insoluble, and therefore not liable to decomposition.

*Solanin*,  $C_{43}H_{71}NO_{16}$ , exists in plants of the order *Solanaceæ*; for instance, in the young shoots of the potato.

**MYRONIC ACID**,  $C_{10}H_{19}NS_2O_{10}$ . This acid exists in the seed of the Black Mustard, as potassium myronate, which is decomposed by an albuminous ferment contained in the mustard seed into allyl sulphocyanate, glucose and acid potassium sulphate. Thus:—



The allyl sulphocyanate is the substance which gives to mustard its medicinal virtue, and as hot water would coagulate the albuminous ferment, and thus prevent the reaction, mustard plaster must be made with cold water. White mustard seed contains a glucoside, *sinalbin*.

*Indican*,  $C_{52}H_{62}N_2O_{34}$ , occurs in several plants, especially those known, botanically, as *Indigofera*. It is a brown syrup which, by boiling with acid, yields the color known as *indigo blue* (indigotin),  $C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_2$ . Indigo blue is obtained from the plants containing indican, by macerating them with water, and exposing to the air until fermentation ceases; and the blue is deposited, and is formed into hard cubic cakes, which have a copper lustre when rubbed. Indigo is insoluble in water, but by action of nascent hydrogen it takes up two atoms of that element; it is converted into a soluble white powder, *hydro-indigotin*,  $C_{16}H_{12}N_2O_2$ . By exposing this to the air it again becomes the insoluble blue color. These reactions are taken advantage of in dyeing with indigo, the cloth being steeped in solution of white indigo and then exposed to the air. Indigo blue forms several compounds with strong sulphuric acid, which are generally known in commerce as *sulphate of indigo*.

Indican sometimes occurs in urine, and indigo blue is sometimes deposited from it. It is believed to be derived from indol, a weak base which is produced by the pancreas.

**COMPOUNDS CONTAINING NITROGEN.** These are numerous and present many different grades of complexity, from bodies like cyanogen,  $CN$ , up to the intricate materials which form the tissues of plants and animals. Nitrogen is susceptible of at least two degrees of valency,

triad and pentad, and may sometimes act as monad. It may combine with hydrogen or other positives, may replace hydrogen, or may act in combination with oxygen; in all these ways it gives rise to series of bodies of essentially different character. Carbon and nitrogen form the cyanogen series. Carbon, hydrogen and nitrogen form a group—including many purely artificial products—having alkaline characters. Carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen form groups, including most of the principles upon which the medicinal and poisonous virtues of plants depend, and many of the materials forming the tissues of animals and plants. Nitrogen and oxygen, in combination, in the proportion  $\text{NO}_2$ , constitute a monad radicle, which can easily substitute hydrogen, and thus give rise to a series of artificial substances, of which the chief characteristic is their explosive qualities. We begin the study of nitrogen compounds with cyanogen.

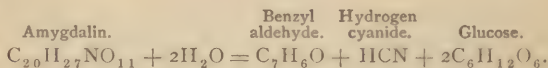
### CYANOGEN AND DERIVATIVES.

Nitrogen and carbon do not combine if brought in contact, but if a current of nitrogen be passed over a mixture of carbon and potassium carbonate, *potassium cyanide*,  $\text{KCN}$ , is formed. From this, other cyanides may be obtained. By heating mercuric cyanide,  $\text{Hg}(\text{CN})_2$ , free cyanogen—a compound of equal atoms of carbon and nitrogen—is formed. It is a colorless, poisonous gas. It has but little practical importance in itself, but it forms very important compounds, the nitrogen in cyanogen being regarded as pentad and the carbon as tetrad; and hence  $\text{CN}$  will be a monad radicle. It combines with positive and negative bodies. In writing the formulae of bodies containing cyanogen, the symbol  $\text{CN}$  is often abbreviated to  $\text{Cy}$ .

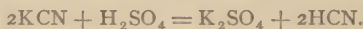
*Potassium cyanide*,  $\text{KCN}$ . This body, prepared usually by decomposing some more complex cyanides, is a snow-white mass, very soluble in water, and easily decomposed even by the carbonic acid of the air, hydrogen cyanide being formed. Potassium cyanide dissolves most of the salts of silver which are insoluble in water, except silver sulphide. It is used in silver plating and in photography, also in very small doses as a medicine. It is a powerful poison. It can be melted without change, but in the presence of air or oxidizing agent it becomes potassium cyanate,  $\text{KCNO}$ .

*Hydrogen cyanide*,  $\text{HCN}$ . This is generally called hydrocyanic or prussic acid. When pure, it is a colorless liquid, easily decomposed and intensely poisonous, a drop or two producing death in a few moments. As sold for medical purposes it is very dilute, consisting of two parts of acid to ninety-eight of water. It has, even when much diluted, a strong odor like that of wild cherry bark or bruised peach kernels. In fact, hydrogen

cyanide is formed from these substances by the decomposition of nitrogenous principles when the seeds are crushed with cold water. This occurs under the influence of special ferments, for if these are first coagulated by boiling alcohol no decomposition occurs. The reaction by which hydrogen cyanide is formed when bitter almonds are macerated with water consists in the breaking up of a crystalline principle called amygdalin, under the fermenting influence of a nitrogenous body called synaptase, as follows :—



Hydrogen cyanide may also be made by decomposing other cyanides by strong acids, thus :—



*Double cyanides.* The cyanides of the potassium group show a great tendency to combine with other cyanides, especially those of the iron group, to form double cyanides, in which some of the properties of the single cyanides, especially the poisonous qualities, are completely masked. The iron series is the most important. We distinguish two well-marked compounds.

*Potassium ferrous cyanide*,  $FeCy_2 + 4KCy$ , usually called *potassium ferrocyanide*, and written  $K_4Cy_6Fe$ , generally made by heating a mixture of nitrogenous organic matter, iron scraps and potassium carbonate, treating the mass with water and allowing it to crystallize. Large lemon yellow crystals are formed, which are not poisonous. They are much used in dyeing, under the name of yellow prussiate of potash. Oxidizing agents convert the ferrocyanide into ferric, and produce a body called

*Potassium ferric cyanide*,  $Fe_2Cy_6 + 6KCy$ , commonly called *potassium ferricyanide* or red prussiate of potash. It forms large ruby red crystals, soluble in water. From these double cyanides others may be obtained. The reactions of these double cyanides with some substances are so distinct as to constitute very delicate tests. With ferrous compounds, for instance, the ferricyanides give a dark-blue precipitate; ferric salts give, with ferrocyanides, a similar blue precipitate—Prussian blue. The two precipitates are nearly identical in composition,  $Fe_2(CN)_6 + 3Fe(CN)_2$ . An intermediate compound, having the composition  $2KCN + Fe_2(CN)_6 + 2Fe(CN)_2$ , is known as *soluble* Prussian blue, because it is soluble in pure water, although insoluble in water containing various salts in solution. The true Prussian blue is dissolved by alkalies, but not by acids, except oxalic; a solution made with this acid is used as a blue ink. Prussian blue is much

used as a substitute and adulterant of indigo, and for coloring green teas. No precipitate is produced by the action of ferricyanides on ferric salts. That produced by the action of ferrocyanides on ferrous salts is white, but is quickly converted into the blue form by oxidation.

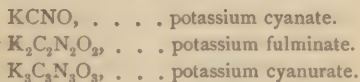
*Tests for cyanides.* The recognition of cyanogen is a matter of importance in toxicology. The tests can be satisfactorily applied only to the simple cyanides; the double cyanides usually give the reactions after being decomposed by acids.

Silver nitrate gives a white precipitate of silver cyanide, which is insoluble in nitric acid.

A mixture of ferrous sulphate and sodium hydroxide, when agitated with a cyanide, will produce a Prussian blue, but as this is soluble in caustic soda, it can only be made evident by adding some strong acid.

When hydrogen cyanide is brought into contact with ammonium sulphide, a compound called ammonium sulphocyanate is formed, which gives, with ferric chloride, a blood-red color.

*Cyanates.* Cyanogen being a monad radicle, a single molecule cannot saturate completely the members of the oxygen group, and the compound CNO is, therefore, also a monad radicle. It will combine with potassium. For instance, we have KCNO, potassium cyanate, and so on. Several polymeric isomers of these compounds are known. The potassium series is thus:—



A large number of derivatives have been obtained from these bodies, but only a few are important.

*Potassium sulphocyanate*, KCNS, is a white, crystalline body, very soluble in water, producing, with ferric salts, a deep blood-red color, which is utilized as a delicate test. Ammonium sulphocyanate,  $\text{NH}_4\text{CNS}$ , is formed when hydrogen cyanide acts on ammonium sulphide, which contains some free sulphur. The reaction is  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S} + \text{S}_2 + 2\text{HCN} = 2\text{NH}_4\text{CNS} + \text{H}_2\text{S}$ . It is the basis of one of the tests for cyanogen.

*Ammonium cyanate*,  $\text{NH}_4\text{CNO}$ . This is one of the most interesting of the derivatives of the compounds of this class, because it is identical in composition, and may be easily converted into *urea*, the most abundant solid constituent of the urine. It may be formed by the action of ammonium sulphate on potassium cyanate, and when heated, either in the solid or dissolved, it soon becomes converted, without change of composition,

into a body from which neither cyanic acid nor ammonia can be obtained by the usual tests. This fact shows that the atoms have been rearranged. The body, in fact, has been converted into a substitution ammonium compound, and is identical with urea as obtained from urine.

### SUBSTITUTION AMMONIUMS.

Amine,  $\text{NH}_3$ , is always found, either free or combined, among the products of decomposition of nitrogenous matter. As a distinct substance, one of its most striking properties is its power to neutralize acids. When certain organic bodies containing nitrogen were found to have a similar property, a similar constitution was assigned to them. Morphine, quinine, etc., which, like ammonia, are decidedly alkaline, and contain considerable nitrogen, have been regarded as ammoniacal in character. Although efforts to produce these bodies artificially have not succeeded, except to a very limited extent, yet a vast number of substances resembling them in composition have been obtained, and no doubt need now exist as to the essential nature of these products, or as to the possibility of producing them. The artificial bases now known are produced by the substitution of the hydrogen or nitrogen in ammonia,  $\text{NH}_3$ , or ammonium,  $\text{NH}_4$ , by other elements or radicles. The number of compounds so produced is greatly increased by the fact that the molecule of ammonia is capable of polymerism, that is, duplicating itself, so that one set of compounds may be formed on the type  $\text{NH}_3$ , and another on that of  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_6$ , and so on. A very complete and systematic nomenclature has been adopted for these compounds. In the first place, the character of the replaceable radicles, and, to a certain extent, therefore, the character of the compound itself, is indicated by the termination. When the radicle is positive, and especially when it does not contain oxygen, "*ine*" is used; when negative, and containing oxygen, "*ide*" is used. When the nitrogen is replaced by some member of its group (P. Sb. As. and B.) some distinct syllables of these names are added. Of course, the names of all the radicles entering into the compound are attached. If the molecule is duplicated, the syllables "*di*," "*tri*," etc., are used to indicate the degree of duplication. If the compound is derived from the type  $\text{NH}_4$  it is called an "*onium*." The following list will show all these points:—

$\text{NH}_3$ , amine;  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_6$ , diamine;  $\text{N}_3\text{H}_9$ , triamine;  $\text{N}_4\text{H}_{12}$ , tetramine.

$\text{PH}_3$ , phosphine;  $\text{P}_2\text{H}_6$ , diphosphine; etc. etc.

$\text{AsH}_3$ , arsine; etc.

$\text{SbH}_3$ , stibine.



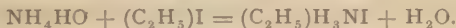
$\text{NH}_4$ , ammonium;  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_3$ , diammonium;  $\text{N}_3\text{H}_{12}$ , triammonium.

$\text{PH}_4$ , phosphonium; etc. etc.

$\text{AsH}_4$ , arsonium.

$\text{SbH}_4$ , stibonium.

The consolidation of the molecules into diamines and triamines takes place under the influence of radicles of dyad, or higher valency. The methods of producing these substitution compounds are various; one of the simplest is by heating solutions of ammonia with bromides or iodides of the radicles to be substituted. Thus, if ammonia and ethyl iodide be heated for some hours in a sealed tube, we have the reaction—



As  $\text{NH}_4\text{I}$  would be ammonium iodide, so the above compound would be called ethyl-ammonium iodide. By further action the whole of the hydrogen may be replaced by ethyl, and we get  $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_4\text{NI}$ , tetrethyl-ammonium iodide. Each one of the hydrogen atoms may be replaced by a different radicle, and thus great complexity in structure and name arises. Thus:—

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11})\text{INI}$ , . . . . diethyl pentyl ammonium iodide.

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_3(\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11})\text{NI}$ , . . . . triethyl pentyl ammonium iodide.

$(\text{CH}_3)(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)(\text{C}_3\text{H}_7)(\text{C}_4\text{H}_9)\text{NI}$ , methyl ethyl trityl tetryl ammonium iodide.

From  $\text{NH}_3$  we may derive—

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{H}_2\text{N}$ , . . . . ethylamine.

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{HN}$ , . . . . diethylamine.

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_3\text{N}$ , . . . . triethylamine.

When but one-third of the hydrogen is substituted, the body is said to be *primary*; when two-thirds are substituted, it is *secondary*; when all is substituted, the body is *tertiary*. Ethylamine, for instance, is a primary monamine.

*Diamines and diammoniums.* These always contain  $\text{N}_2$ :—

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_4)_2\text{H}_4\text{N}_2$ , . . . . ethene diamine.

$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_4)_2\text{H}_4\text{N}_2(\text{HO})_2$ , . . ethene diammonium hydroxide.

*Triamines, and triammoniums, tetramines, and tetrammoniums,* are formed on the same principle.

The following formulæ show some of the compounds obtained by these elaborate substitutions, especially when the nitrogen is replaced by other members of its group:—

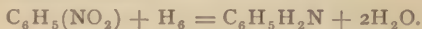
ethyl phosphine. $(C_2H_5)_2H_2P$	diethyl phosphine. $(C_2H_5)_2HP$	triethyl phosphine. $(C_2H_5)_3P$ .
trimethyl arsine. $(CH_3)_3As$ .	triethyl stibine. $(C_2H_5)_3Sb$ .	triethyl bismine. $(C_2H_5)_3Bi$ .
	triethyl borine. $(C_2H_5)_3B$ .	
tetraphosphonium hydroxide. $P(C_2H_5)_4HO$ .		tetraphosphonium iodide. $Sb(C_2H_5)_4I$ .

By a combination of radicles of different valencies, we may get such a body as—

$(CH_3)_3(C_2H_5)_3(C_2H_4)H_4P_3I_3$ , trimethyl-triethyl ethene triphosphonium iodide.

**NATURAL AMINES AND AMMONIUMS.** The majority of the substances indicated in outline, in the preceding paragraphs, are purely products of the laboratory, but some of them are, however, identical with natural products. Many natural products are so analogous in composition and properties to the amines, diamines, etc., that no doubt can exist as to their similar nature. A few of these substitution compounds of natural origin, the exact composition of which is known, will be noticed.

*Aniline, phenylamine*,  $(C_6H_5)_2H_2N$ . This body, originally prepared by distilling indigo, is now made very largely by the action of nascent hydrogen on nitrobenzene:—



Aniline is a liquid, boiling at  $360^\circ F$ . ( $182^\circ C$ ). It is an active poison. By the action of oxidizing agents of different powers, it becomes converted in bodies of complicated composition, some of them triamines, having coloring powers of great beauty and variety, the production of which has given rise to an extensive industry. It appears that, for producing most of these colors, the perfectly pure aniline will not answer; that made from crude nitro-benzene is always used.

*Toluidine*,  $(C_7H_7)_2H_2N$ . There are three isomeric modifications of toluidine, which differ in their fusibility and boiling point. The presence of toluidine in aniline is necessary to fit the latter for the production of some of the aniline colors.

*Rosaniline*,  $(C_7H_6)_2(C_6H_4)H_3N_3$ , is a triamine base, which forms with acids a series of highly colored salts, extensively used in dyeing.

*Trimethylamine*,  $(CH_3)_3N$ , occurs in many plants, as in the flowers of the hawthorn and the pear tree, and in wormseed, as well as in different

animal liquids. It is a colorless gas, boiling at  $48.7^{\circ}$  F. ( $9.3^{\circ}$  C.), and smelling of ammonia and fish brine.

**AMIDES.** These are produced by the replacement of the hydrogen of  $\text{NH}_3$  by acid (negative) radicles. The most important have only one atom of H replaced, and may also be regarded as acids in which hydroxyl is replaced by  $\text{NH}_2$ .

The following are some amides :—

Acetamide . . . . .	$\text{NH}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}$ .
Diacetamide . . . . .	$\text{NH}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O})_2$ .

Diamides and higher molecules also exist as with amines :—

Oxamide (oxdiamide) . . . . .	$(\text{NH}_2)_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_2$
Carbamide (carbodiarnide) . . . . .	$(\text{NH}_2)_2\text{CO}$

The latter body is *urea*, mentioned above as one of the ingredients of the urine, and as identical in composition with ammonium cyanate, from which it may easily be formed.

**ALKALAMIDES.** When the hydrogen of  $\text{NH}_3$  is replaced partly by positive radicles and partly by negatives, alkalamides are produced.

*Acetanilide*, *phenyl acetamide*,  $\text{NH}\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}$ , *antifebrin*. This is derived from aniline by substitution of one atom of hydrogen by the radicle of acetic acid. It is a white crystalline powder, not basic. It is used as an antipyretic.

## ALKALOIDS.

The *natural bases or alkaloids* are so called because of their power to neutralize even the strongest acids, and form with them distinct and crystallizable compounds. They contain carbon, hydrogen and nitrogen, and, many of them, also oxygen. Their resemblance to the substitution ammonias is obvious, but they are somewhat more complex in constitution, especially as regards the presence of oxygen, which is not an ingredient of the common substitution ammonias. In this respect the alkaloids agree with the amides. Many of them are diamines, some are triamines, some even of higher molecular complexity. By the action of the iodides of the alcohol radicles on them, the number of atoms of unreplaced hydrogen can be determined, and it is shown, by this means, that the majority of the alkaloids are secondary or tertiary amines. Many of the alkaloids are probably connected more closely with the benzene and allied groups than with the amines.

## LIST OF IMPORTANT ALKALOIDS.

Name.	Formula.	Source.	Properties, etc.
Nicotine . . .	$C_{10}H_{14}N_2$	Tobacco. ( <i>Nicotiana tabacum</i> .)	Liquid; boils at $464^{\circ} F.$ ( $240^{\circ} C.$ ). Sp. gr. 1.027. Soluble in water.
Conine . . .	$C_8H_{15}N$	Water hemlock. ( <i>Conium maculatum</i> .)	Liquid; boils at $414^{\circ} F.$ ( $212^{\circ} C.$ ). Sp. gr. 0.89. It has been prepared artificially.
Lobeline . . .		Indian tobacco. ( <i>Lobelia inflata</i> .)	Liquid.
Sophorine . .		<i>Sophora japonica</i> .	Liquid.
Morphine . .	$C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$	Opium.	Crystals; slightly soluble in water.
Codeine . . .	$C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$	"	Octahedral crystals; more soluble in water than morphia.
Narcotine . .	$C_{22}H_{23}NO_7$	"	Crystals; nearly insoluble in water.
Apomorphine	$C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$	By heating morphia with HCl, to about $300^{\circ} F.$ ( $150^{\circ} C.$ ).	Is distinguished by being emetic, instead of narcotic.
Quinine . . .	$C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$	Cinchona bark.	These alkaloids are principally distinguished by their action on polarized light. Quinine, cinchonidine and cinchonine turn the plane of polarization to the left; Cinchonine, quinidine and quinicine, to the right. They are—except quinioidine, which is a resinous mass—crystalline bodies, not very soluble in water.
Quinidine . .	"		
Quinicine . .	"		
Quinoidine . .	"		
Cinchonine . .	$C_{20}H_{24}N_2O$		
Cinchonidine	"		
Cinchonicine	"		

Hyoscyamine	$C_{15}H_{23}NO_3$	<i>Hyoscyamus niger.</i>	} Atropine is noted for its power of dilating the pupil of the eye. These are the active principles of well-known and important medicinal herbs. They are all powerful poisons.
Atropine. . .	$C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$	<i>Atropa belladonna.</i>	
Homatropine	$C_{16}H_{22}NO_3$	From Atropine.	
Aconitine . .	$C_{30}H_{47}NO_7$	<i>Aconitum napellus.</i>	
Veratrine . .	$C_{32}H_{52}N_2O_8$	<i>Veratrum sabadilla.</i>	
Colchicine . .	$C_{17}H_{19}NO_5$	<i>Colchicum autumnale.</i>	} They form white crystals. Strychnine is less soluble than brucine.
Strychnine . .	$C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$	Nux vomica.	
Brucine . . .	$C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$	Coffee.	
Caffeine . . .	$C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$	Tea.	
Theine. . . .	"	Coco leaves.	
Cocaine . . .	$C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$	Cacao.	} Soluble in water. Local anæsthetic. Crystals; not very soluble in water. Yellow crystals; insoluble in water. Isomeric with morphia, but entirely different in properties. This alkaloid is distinguished by its power to increase the perspiration.
Theobromine	$C_7H_8N_4O_2$	Cayenne pepper.	
Piperine . . .	$C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$	Jaborandi.	
Pilocarpine .	$C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$	Pomegranate root.	
Pelletierine .	$C_8H_{13}NO$	Calabar bean.	
Physostigmine (Eserine)	$C_{30}H_{21}N_3O_4$	In urine.	} Produces contraction of the pupils. Non-crystalline, and but sparingly soluble in water. Can be prepared from ammonium cyanate, as elsewhere explained.
Xanthine . .	$C_5H_4N_4O_2$	"	
Urea . . . . .	$CH_4N_2O$	In urine and juice of flesh.	
Kreatinine. .	$C_4H_7N_3O$		



As regards the general properties of the alkaloids, they are mostly solid bodies, not very soluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and easily crystallized. Many have a bitter taste, and decided physiological properties, and are the ingredients upon which the medicinal activity of the plants containing them depends. A few of them are liquid at ordinary temperatures, and those that are solid can be volatilized, without decomposition, by careful heating.

The majority of the alkaloids form salts by directly uniting with the acid, not by substituting the hydrogen. Thus, morphine forms with hydrochloric acid the compound  $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3HCl$ ; it is, therefore, called morphine hydrochloride, not morphine chloride. We can understand the fact, however, when we recollect that the alkaloids are analogous to  $NH_3$  rather than to  $NH_4$ , and the reaction with morphine and  $HCl$  is similar to the reaction,  $NH_3 + HCl = NH_4Cl$ , in which the hydrogen is not replaced. In fact, we might regard the hydrogen of the acid as combining with the morphine, and form a new molecule,  $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3H$ , analogous to ammonium and called *morphium*; the compound formed would be *morphium chloride*.

A number of artificial alkaloids or allied compounds have lately come into prominence in connection with the treatment of febrile states. These bodies possess the specific power of reducing the animal temperature, and are collectively known in therapeutics as *antipyretics*. They have generally been given trade names which are either abbreviations of their systematic names or are purely arbitrary. The more important are here briefly described.

*Chinoline*,  $C_9H_7N$ , may be prepared from aniline. It is a colorless, oily liquid, forming compounds with acid. Chinoline tartrate is used in medicine.

*Antipyrine*,  $C_{10}H_9N_3O_2$ . This is the trade term of a derivative of chinoline, the full name of which is di-methyl-oxy-chinidine. It is soluble in water and somewhat bitter.

*Kainine*,  $C_{10}H_{13}NO, HCl + H_2O$ . This is also a derivative of chinoline. Its systematic name is *oxethyl-chinoline-hydride hydrochloride*.

*Phenacetin*,  $C_{10}H_{13}NO_2$ . This is a complex substitution compound, related to antipyrine. Its systematic name is *para-acet-phenetidin*. It is a white, inodorous, tasteless substance, but slightly soluble in water, easily soluble in alcohol.

### PTOMAÏNES AND LEUCOMAÏNES.

*Ptomaïnes* are bodies produced during the putrefaction of organic tissues, especially animal tissues. They are numerous, and as a group are crystalline, decidedly basic, and mostly highly poisonous. As produced they are subject to change, and in the course of the putrefaction are usually decomposed to be succeeded by others. One of the most definite examples is that discovered by Dr. Vaughan as a product of the incipient decomposition of milk. This was called by him "tyrotoxicon," but by further investigation he has identified it with a substitution compound known as diazobenzene, to which the formula  $C_6H_5N_2IO$  is assigned. From different tissues of fish, meat, etc., definite principles have been extracted, some of which are highly poisonous, while others are not so. Some of the physiological effects which have been ascribed to the development of micro-organisms are more likely due to the ptomaïnes which are formed during the growth of these organisms and under their influence. Thus, Brieger has found that the organism peculiar to tetanus will, when growing in a proper culture-medium, develop a substance which will produce the symptoms of tetanus when injected into an animal, and he has named it tetanine. The poisonous action of animal food when slightly stale or in incipient decay is to be ascribed to the formation of ptomaïnes; for instance, the gastric and intestinal disturbance often produced by milk and cheese has been shown to be due to diazobenzene produced during incipient decomposition as noted above.

*Leucomaïnes.* This term is applied to basic substances produced by the action of living tissues, and therefore found in the animal body in health or disease. Some of these substances, such as urca and kreatinine, have been known for a considerable time.

The chemistry of this subject is still very incomplete.

### BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY.

*Biological Chemistry* is the study of the processes of animal and vegetable life. It is a very complicated and difficult subject, and many points are still undecided. Both forms of life require for their maintenance solid and liquid food, and processes of respiration by which gases are absorbed and given out.

### VEGETABLE CHEMISTRY.

Plants take their food in the form of unorganized material, and it is distributed in great part by diffusion, as, unlike many animals, they do not have a circulatory system. They are also apparently without any central

nervous control, although some plants show irritability and contractility to a high degree. The general nature of vegetable action will be understood by the following sketch of the growth of a plant.

The seed contains an embryo plant, generally with starch. When placed in the soil the embryo begins to grow and the starch is converted into sugar. This serves as nourishment until the roots are sufficiently developed to get the nourishment from the soil. Experience has shown that good soil contains in soluble form potash, ammonia and phosphoric acid. These the plant takes up by its roots, while the leaves carry on a system of respiration by which carbon is absorbed and oxygen thrown out. The plant thus continually grows. Light, warmth and moisture are necessary for these conditions. The final operation of plant life is the production of the fruit. While this is unripe, it is hard and contains an insoluble body known as *pectose*, together with various acids, tartaric, malic, etc. As the fruit ripens this pectose is changed into *pectin*, which may be still further transformed. Pectin and its derivatives constitute the gelatinizing parts of fruits. The acids are also partly oxidized as the ripening proceeds. After the fruit is ripe it is liable to die and rot. These processes are accompanied by the production of different proximate principles. The most important of these are, *cellulose*, which constitutes the main framework of all vegetable structure; *starch*, which is deposited in an organized form, and *sugar*, which, being soluble, is found in solution in the fluids. The nature and composition of these have been explained elsewhere. Other proximate principles of plant life are resins, fixed and volatile oils, waxes, glucosides and alkaloids. These are all noticed under the proper headings. The proximate principles of plants are generally non-nitrogenous. The nitrogen of plants is principally in the seed.

*Chlorophyll*. This term is applied to the substance which gives the green color to plants. It has been much studied, but as yet its composition cannot be said to be definitely made out. Its formation in plants, it is well known, is best seen in the leaves and young stems, especially the former. Light is required for its production, because if plants grow in the dark they remain colorless; but as soon as light is admitted to these colorless structures, the secretion of chlorophyll begins and the plants acquire a green color. It appears also to have some relation to the process of nutrition and respiration, for many plants which are true parasites, that is, live on the elaborated juices of other plants, are either nearly colorless, or have colors different from chlorophyll. An excellent example of this is the *dodder*, a parasitic plant allied to the Morning Glory. It twines around succulent stems, penetrates into their substance and extracts the nutritive juices.

As soon as it gets a firm attachment, the parasite loses all connection with the soil and lives entirely upon its host. It never forms chlorophyll; the stem remains of a bright orange color, the flowers are white, and the leaves are not developed. In a considerable number of parasitic plants the leaves are rudimentary. According to some authorities chlorophyll consists of two distinct substances, one of which—cyanophyll—is blue and soluble in ether, the other—xanthophyll—is yellow and insoluble. This opinion, however, is opposed by other observers, who regard the two forms as decomposition products. No definite information can be given as to the chemical nature of the well-known changes which occur in autumn. Some have supposed, as mentioned above, that the green color was due to the mixture of yellow and blue substances, and that the blue decomposed most easily, leaving the yellow, but this is not proved. It is not even known whether the chlorophyll is the same in all plants, nor why some leaves are evergreen and others fade invariably in the autumn.

Solution of chlorophyll, which may be made by macerating leaves in ether or other suitable solvent, possesses a fine green color, and gives in the spectroscope characteristic absorption bands.

### ANIMAL CHEMISTRY.

The processes of animal life are much more complicated than those of vegetable life. The animal has more functions; its vital action not only produces growth, but also renewal of tissue. The nourishing fluids in many animals are distributed, by mechanical action, to all parts of the body, and every part is under the influence of a central force called a nervous system. The respiration is the reverse of that of the plant, oxygen being taken in and carbon dioxide thrown out. Animal structures are nitrogenous. The chief part of them are classed under the term *albuminoids* or *proteids*. They are very complicated in composition, containing carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur, and are, therefore, prone to change, and capable of many modifications. Most of these modifications are capable of existing in both a soluble and insoluble state, and the different forms may be distinguished, to a certain extent, by the conditions under which each becomes insoluble. The important ones are:—

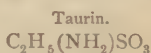
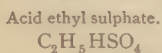
1. *Albumin*. Blood and white of egg contain this body in the soluble form, but the albumin of blood, ser-albumin, is not exactly like that of white of egg, ov-albumin. A form like the latter occurs in plants. Heat and nitric acid make all these forms insoluble.

2. *Globulin*. Exists in the crystalline lens.
3. *Vitellin*. In yolk of egg, in association with fat.
4. *Casein*. Found in milk. It is not rendered insoluble by heat, but by dilute acids. Considered by some as a combination of albumin with alkali.
5. *Fibrin*. In blood, and chyle, and lymph. Spontaneously coagulable.
6. *Peptones*. Formed by the action of gastric juice on albuminoids, and are, therefore, the result of digestion. They are not precipitated by acids or alkalis.

*Gelatin and Chondrin*. These are obtained by the action of hot water on skin, tendon and bones. They contain no sulphur. Ordinary glue is a form of gelatin. Like the albuminoids, it exists in a soluble and insoluble modification; the latter form is produced especially by tannin, and upon this property the production of leather depends.

*Cholesterin*,  $C_{26}H_{44}O$ , probably  $C_{26}H_{43}HO$ . This is a non-nitrogenous substance met with in many parts of the body. It is found in bile and blood, also largely in brain and nerve substance. It is a common product of putrefactive change in muscular tissue. Cholesterin is but slightly soluble in water, but easily soluble in alcohol or ether, from which it crystallizes in pearly plates, showing a somewhat fat-like appearance. It is not a fat, however, being incapable of saponification by caustic alkalis. It is regarded as monatomic alcohol,  $C_{26}H_{43}HO$ . The radicle  $C_{26}H_{43}$  is the twenty-fifth member of a series beginning with  $C_5H$ . This radicle is isologous with pentyl. Compounds with acid radicles have been obtained by heating cholesterin with various acids. A sodium compound,  $C_{26}H_{43}NaO$ , analogous to sodium ethylate, is also known.

*Taurin*,  $C_2H_7NSO_3$ , exists in bile, crystallizes in form like quartz, is soluble in cold water, but insoluble in alcohol and ether. In bile it exists, conjugated with cholic acid, as *taurocholic acid*, which is a non-crystalline, resinous fluid, soluble in alcohol and ether, and having a strong acid reaction. Taurin, on the other hand, is neutral to test paper, but is, nevertheless, regarded as an acid in composition. It is amido-ethylsulphonic acid, being derived by the substitution of  $NH_2$  for one molecule of  $H$  in acid ethyl-sulphate, as will be seen by contrasting the formulæ:—



Taurin has been prepared synthetically. There is at least one, and probably two bodies of the same composition as taurin, but not identical with it. These are not found in animal tissues.



*Glycocin*,  $C_2H_5NO_2$ , exists in bile, conjugated with cholic acid, as glycocholic acid. It may be separated by boiling the latter acid with barium hydrate, by which barium cholate is formed, and glycocin set free. It forms hard, granular, somewhat sweetish crystals, but slightly soluble in water. It gives, with strong solution of potassium hydroxide, an evanescent fiery-red color. In composition, it is related to acetic acid, since it may be regarded as derived from that body, by substituting one atom of H by  $NH_2$ , thus :—

Acetic acid.



Glycocin (amidacetic acid).



By the action of nitrous acid on a solution of glycocin, it is converted into nitrogen and glycolic acid, which is elsewhere given as a product of the oxidation of ethene glycol.

*Leucin*,  $C_6H_{13}NO_2$ . This is found in various organs, and is present, sometimes, in the urine, especially in affections of the liver. It can be obtained by the decomposition of albuminoid tissues. For instance, by boiling horn shavings with dilute sulphuric acid. It crystallizes in white shining plates, soluble in water. It forms compounds with both acids and bases. Its rational formula is  $C_6H_{10}(NH_2)_2O_2$ , being caproic acid, with one H replaced by  $NH_2$ , therefore amid-caproic acid.

*Tyrosin*,  $C_9H_{11}NO_3$ , is formed from albuminous bodies, at the same time that leucin is formed, by the action mentioned above. It also occurs in the urine, but only in association with leucin. Leucin, itself, sometimes occurs alone in urine. Tyrosin differs markedly from leucin in crystalline form, being deposited in fine, needle-like crystals, which form stellate masses. They are but slightly soluble in cold water; more so in hot. It combines both with acids and bases, forming, however, very unstable compounds.

#### COMPOSITION AND PROPERTIES OF SOME OF THE SOLIDS AND FLUIDS OF THE ANIMAL BODY.

**BONES AND TEETH.** These consist principally of calcium phosphates,  $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ , calcium carbonate, and organic matter. The following table gives the approximate proportions :—

	Young child Femur.	Adult Femur.	Adult Tooth.
$Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ . . . . .	50	60	66
$CaCO_3$ . . . . .	6	8	5
$Mg_3(PO_4)_2$ . . . . .	1	1.5	1
Organic matter . . . . .	43	30.5	28

The teeth contain calcium fluoride, and other matters not given in the table. The enamel contains only a few per cent. organic matter. It will be noticed that the bones gain in inorganic matter and lose in organic matter as the age advances. Hydrochloric acid will dissolve the mineral matter of bone, leaving the organic. Heated in contact with air, bone burns, leaving the mineral matter as bone-ash.

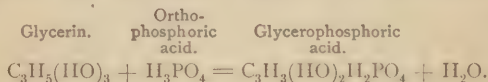
**MUSCULAR TISSUE.** This is nearly three-fourths water, the solid part consisting of fibrin and albumin. Muscle is alkaline when at rest, but becomes acid during action.

A part of the liquid matter in flesh is the true *juice of flesh*. It has an acid reaction, and contains crystalline organic principles, among which are kreatine, a nitrogenous body related to urea, and inosite, a glucose, together with potassium phosphate and other salts.

### BRAIN AND NERVE TISSUE.

These are very complicated in structure. Brain contains about ninety per cent. water; the remainder includes albuminoid bodies, which are partly soluble, but mostly insoluble in water, phosphorized bodies, which are regarded as derivatives from glycerophosphoric acid,  $C_3H_9PO_6$ , various nitrogenous basic principles and inorganic salts.

*Glycerophosphoric acid*,  $C_3H_9PO_6$ , may be regarded as glycerin in which one molecule of hydroxyl is substituted by the molecule  $H_2PO_4$ . It is, therefore, an acid phosphate. It has been obtained synthetically by the action of glycerin and phosphoric acid, the reaction being as follows:—



The free acid is somewhat easily decomposed. The phosphorized principles in brain from which glycerophosphoric acid may be obtained, and which are regarded as derivatives from it are, kephaline,  $C_{42}H_{79}PO_{13}$ , myeline, under which term several bodies are included, and lecithene,  $C_{43}H_{84}NPO_8$ , which exists in egg matter as well as in brain.

*Neurine*,  $C_5H_{13}NO$ , is a basic substance existing in brain and also in yolk of egg. It possesses the general characters of an alkaloid. It can be made to split up into two bases.

*Cerebrin*. Under this term are included several proximate principles, containing carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen. When placed in

water they do not dissolve, but swell up very much. They yield glucose when heated with dilute acids, and are, therefore, nitrogenous glucosides.

*Hypoxanthine*,  $C_5H_4N_4O$ , and *inosite*,  $C_6H_{12}O_6$ , are found in other tissue besides brain. The first is a base. The inorganic constituents of brain are like those of the other tissues and fluids of the body, consisting of phosphates, sulphates, chlorides, etc., but copper is generally present in minute amount. Blyth has recently shown that in chronic lead poisoning the lead is in association with the kephaline.

### BLOOD.

This, as the nourishing fluid of the animal, must contain all the materials necessary for the tissue, and, at the same time, it will always have more or less of the waste material in it. It is, therefore, very complicated. It consists of a clear liquid (*liquor sanguinis*), holding in *suspension* three forms of corpuscles, red, white and transparent. The transparent form is nearly invisible. The liquid also holds in solution numerous organic and inorganic substances.

Elaborate tables have been given of the composition of blood, but the following is sufficient as an outline:—

#### The liquor sanguinis contains

Water . . . . .	902.90
Albumin . . . . .	78.84
Fibrin . . . . .	4.05
Fat . . . . .	1.72
Mineral matter . . . . .	8.55
Extractive . . . . .	3.94

#### The corpuscles contain

Water . . . . .	688.00
Globulin and cell membrane . . . . .	282.22
Hæmatin (including iron) . . . . .	16.75
Fat . . . . .	2.31
Mineral matter (not including iron) . . . . .	8.12
Extractive . . . . .	2.60

The term "extractive" includes sugar, urea and uric acid.

The specific gravity of the liquor sanguinis is about 1.028.

The blood is slightly alkaline when first drawn. Soon after leaving the body, the fibrin begins to solidify, and includes in its meshes the corpuscles,

forming the clot, and leaving a clear liquid called serum. The cause of this coagulation is not well understood. It sometimes occurs within the body.

*Hæmoglobin* or *Hæmatocrystallin* is the coloring matter of blood. It is remarkable for containing a small, but constant, amount—about 0.4 per cent.—of iron. According to Kingzett, the analyses of hæmoglobin lead always to the formula  $C_{600}H_{960}FeN_{154}S_3O_{177}$ . It can be broken up into an albuminous body of unknown composition, and a crystalline substance known as *hæmatin*,  $C_{32}H_{32}FeN_4O_6$ .

Hæmoglobin may be obtained from blood in a crystalline form. The crystals vary somewhat in different animals, and their formation is promoted by light, and by the chemical action of oxygen and carbonic acid on the blood corpuscles.

Hæmoglobin bears a very important relation to the function of respiration. It has a purple color in venous blood, but can combine readily with oxygen to form a bright red body—oxyhæmoglobin, the coloring matter of arterial blood. This oxyhæmoglobin parts with its oxygen readily. This accounts for the readiness with which the transfer of oxygen through the blood occurs. Other gases, besides oxygen, are capable of combining with hæmoglobin. One, carbon monoxide, unites with it so firmly that it cannot be easily displaced. Hence, when carbon monoxide is inhaled, death ensues, from suffocation, because the hæmoglobin is unable to give up the carbon monoxide and take the necessary amount of oxygen.

*Hæmin*. By rubbing a small quantity of blood with sodium chloride, then boiling it with glacial acetic acid, the mixture, by evaporation to dryness, yields rhombic crystals, to which the composition of  $C_{34}H_{36}N_4FeO_5Cl$  and the name hæmin is assigned.

The albuminous principle in blood is a form called seralbumin. It can be precipitated by boiling, after the addition of a little acetic acid.

The mineral matters in blood are principally sodium chloride, sodium carbonate, potassium phosphate and potassium chloride. Iron is always present, and is found only in the red corpuscles.

The gases of the atmosphere, especially oxygen, are present to a slight extent in blood.

### CHYLE AND LYMPH.

CHYLE is the fluid collected from the stomach and intestines, by the lymphatics arising from these organs. It is milk-like during digestion, owing to the presence of minute particles of oil. Chyle and lymph contain

fibrin and are spontaneously coagulable. The analysis of chyle is as follows:—

Water . . . . .	90.48
Fibrin . . . . .	trace
Albumin . . . . .	7.08
Fats . . . . .	0.92
Extractives . . . . .	1
Salts . . . . .	0.44
	<hr/>
	99.92

It has been calculated that about six and six-tenths pounds of true chyle are formed and poured into the blood during the twenty-four hours. The fibrin is not found in chyle as first absorbed from the intestines, and appears to be formed, while passing through the thoracic duct, from the soluble albuminoids present. The extractives include urea, leucine and tyrosin. The salts resemble those of blood. The fats occur perfectly emulsified.

LYMPH is regarded as the serum of the blood, which has been transuded into the tissues and reabsorbed and carried back into the circulation by the lymphatics. It is alkaline in reaction, and consists of a fluid and white corpuscles, much the composition, therefore, of diluted serum. It is a clear, straw-colored fluid, containing less fibrin and fatty matter than chyle. The fat occurs in globules. The average composition of lymph may be given as:—

	Water . . . . .	95.00
Solids {	Albumin . . . . .	5.00
	Fibrin . . . . .	
	Fatty matter . . . . .	
	Salts . . . . .	
		<hr/>
		100.00

### MILK.

Milk is a liquid, secreted by a special gland, called the mammary gland, the presence and function of which is characteristic of a class of animals (*mammalia*) the highest in the scale of organic nature as known to us. It consists of a clear liquid, holding in suspension butter-fat, in the form of distinct globules, about  $\frac{1}{10000}$  of an inch in size, each surrounded by an albuminous envelope. Its composition differs slightly in different animals, but, for the same animal, is pretty constant under all conditions. Cow's milk has been most extensively studied. It and human milk are, of



course, the most important. The composition of human milk is erroneously given by most authorities. Dr. Arthur V. Meigs, of Philadelphia, has shown that the quantity of casein does not usually exceed one per cent. The following table shows the comparison between cow's milk and human milk :—

	Cow's milk. Vieth.	Human milk. A. V. Meigs.
Water . . . . .	88.07	87.2
Fat . . . . .	3.22	4.3
Sugar . . . . .	4.97	7.4
Albuminoids (casein) . . .	3.15	1.0
Salts . . . . .	0.75	0.1
	<hr/> 100.16	<hr/> 100.00

The specific gravity of both milks is about 1.030.

The composition of butter-fat, and the general nature of the milk sugar, have been considered elsewhere. Casein is referred to among the albuminoids. The salts of milk are the potassium and sodium chlorides and phosphates. The reaction of milk appears to be not constant; it is generally, but not always, slightly alkaline. If rendered distinctly acid, the casein becomes insoluble and precipitates, carrying with it most of the milk globules; the precipitate is the curd; the clear liquid, the whey. The relation, therefore, of fresh to curdled milk is somewhat like that of fresh to clotted blood, the butter globules corresponding to the corpuscles, and the casein to the fibrin. The so-called spontaneous curdling of milk occurs from the milk sugar undergoing the lactic acid fermentation, the casein acting as the ferment. In this fermentation of lactic acid some of the milk sugar is converted into glucose, and this latter may undergo conversion into alcohol. The alcoholic liquid thus obtained is called *koumis*. Milk is a perfect diet, containing all the classes of nourishment. Cream is only milk rich in oil globules. Normal milk sometimes becomes highly albuminous, and acquires a condition of "ropyness."

*Colostrum*, the first secretion of the mammary gland, is peculiar in several respects. It is denser than ordinary, the specific gravity being about 1.045 to 1.050. The fat is aggregated into much larger masses, and albumin is present, sometimes, in considerable amount.

## DIGESTIVE SECRETIONS.

From the mouth to the terminus of the intestine extends an unbroken line of mucous membrane, every point of which possesses secretive powers more or less distinct in different parts. In addition to the various secretions thus introduced, a number of special glands located outside of the limits of the mucous membrane empty, by means of ducts, their secretions into the digestive tract. The first of these is the—

### SALIVA.

**Saliva** is the secretion of several glands. It is obtained pure only with difficulty. Human saliva is a turbid, opalescent, viscid and feebly alkaline fluid, of low specific gravity (1.005). Its composition is given as—

Water . . . . .	99.42
Ptyalin . . . . .	0.14
Mucin and epithelium . . . . .	22
Salts . . . . .	0.22
	<hr/>
	100.00

*Ptyalin* is a body not precisely an albuminoid, but somewhat analogous thereto. Its composition has not been accurately determined. Its special function is the power of converting starch into sugar. Its solution is not coagulated by heating. The saliva also contains potassium sulphocyanate, KCNS, the function of which is not known.

While the secretions of the mouth remain alkaline there is a tendency to deposit calcium compounds on the teeth. This constitutes *tartar*, and although it protects the body of the tooth it has an injurious effect on the gums. Under some conditions the secretions of the mouth become acid; tartar is then no longer deposited, and the decay of the teeth is usually hastened.

The average amount of saliva secreted in twenty-four hours is between two and three pints.

### GASTRIC JUICE.

**Gastric juice** is secreted by a special set of glands which are especially excited to action by the presence of food. The secretion is a thin, glairy fluid, of a yellowish tint and somewhat variable in composition. It is, as usually obtained for examination, mixed with some saliva. Its specific gravity is not constant, being generally about 1.010. It does not coagu-

late on boiling and is less liable to putrefaction than other secretions. The exact amount of gastric juice secreted in a given time and the composition of it is differently given by different authorities, partly on account of difficulty of obtaining it pure, partly because of the want of exact methods of analysis. Two important constituents are, however, characteristic of it, free hydrochloric acid and a nitrogenous ferment, pepsin. The principal ingredient is water. The following is given as an analysis :—

Water . . . . .	99.44
Pepsin and other organic matter . . . . .	.32
Hydrochloric acid . . . . .	.25
Sodium chloride . . . . .	.14
Potassium " . . . . .	.05
Calcium . . . . .	.006
" phosphates . . . . .	.015
	<hr/>
	100.221

Some observations indicate a variation of from 0.32 to .05 per cent. in the amount of hydrochloric acid, the average being about .17 per cent., or 1.7 per 1000. The quantity of the secretion has been estimated at from sixteen pounds to thirty-one pounds in the twenty-four hours. As mentioned above, the characteristic and important ingredients are the hydrochloric acid and pepsin. It appears, however, that other acids are occasionally present, especially lactic acid. The acidity has been ascribed to acid phosphates.

**Pepsin.** This is a nitrogenous ferment which may be obtained by various methods, from the gastric juice of various animals. It resembles albumin, but is not identical with it. As usually obtained, it is a grayish-white powder, insoluble in pure water, but soluble in dilute acids. Its important property is its power to render soluble and diffusible, albuminous bodies, such as white of egg. The presence of a mineral acid is required for the process. The pepsin is not destroyed in the process, but appears to act only by its presence. The albuminous bodies are changed into forms called **peptones**. The proportion of pepsin required to change a certain amount of albumin is very small. This process is **digestion**; it is exerted with nitrogenous forms of food; the oils, fats, starches and sugars are not affected. The process of digestion is interfered with by the absence or great excess of free acid, and by the presence of alcohol.

**Peptones.** These are products of the action of gastric juice on albuminoids, and are not yet completely understood. They differ from ordinary



An important property of bile is its reaction with fatty substances. It emulsifies them, that is, breaks them up and renders them miscible with water. By such action the fatty matters of the food are subdivided sufficiently to allow of their absorption by the lymphatics of the intestine. In the intestinal canal, bile is supposed to act, in addition to its digestive functions, also as an antiseptic and mild stimulant to the muscular coat.

The inorganic constituents of bile are water, chlorides and phosphates, and need no special mention. The principal organic constituents are sodium glycocholate and taurocholate, cholesterin, and several pigments. It contains no albumin. The glycocholate and taurocholate can be decomposed by sulphuric acid and the free acids thus obtained. Although not existing in bile in the free state, their properties are of interest, and have been alluded to in connection with the descriptions of taurin and glycocin. Taurocholic acid contains sulphur; glycocholic acid does not.

*Cholesterin*, another important ingredient of the bile, is elsewhere described.

**Bile pigments.** Several bile pigments exist. Three have been distinctly indicated and analyzed, viz., *bilirubin*, *biliverdin*, and *bilifuscin*.

*Bilirubin*,  $C_{20}H_{26}NO_2$ . This is, according to Thudichum, a monobasic acid, and exists in bile in the form of a calcium salt. When liberated by the action of acids it forms a powder of a brilliant red color, insoluble in water, alcohol and ether, but soluble in chloroform. Nitric acid containing nitrous acid produces with bilirubin a play of colors, from green, through blue, violet and red, to yellow. This reaction is utilized as a means of detecting traces of bile in organic fluids. Bilirubin is supposed to be the substance which gives the yellow color to the skin in jaundice.

*Biliverdin*,  $C_{28}H_{34}NO_2$ . This coloring matter is produced when bilirubin is dissolved in caustic alkali and exposed to the action of oxygen for some time.

*Bilifuscin*,  $C_{29}H_{36}NO_3$ . This coloring matter can be obtained directly from bile or from gall stones.

Sodium taurocholate and glycocholate give, with a mixture of sulphuric acid and sugar, a violet color, which has been called Pettenkoffer's reaction. It was at one time supposed that bile products were the only ones that would give this, but other bodies which give it are now known. Still, under proper care, this reaction is a good test for the presence of bile. Some substances give the reaction with sulphuric acid alone, but these are nearly all glucosides, and under the influence of the acid they yield the glucose which is necessary for the test.



## PANCREATIC SECRETION.

**Pancreatic juice** is a viscid alkaline secretion, of a specific gravity about 1.008. It contains about ten per cent. of solids, and, unlike bile and gastric juice, is liable to putrefaction. Its functions are somewhat similar to those of the saliva; the pancreas has been called by physiologists the abdominal salivary gland. The exact composition of pancreatic juice is not yet made out. The following is given as an approximation:—

Water . . . . .	90.07
Organic matter . . . . .	9.04
Sodium chloride . . . . .	0.73
Free alkali . . . . .	0.03
Sodium phosphate . . . . .	0.04
Sodium sulphate . . . . .	0.01
Other inorganic salts . . . . .	0.08

The pancreatic secretion contains three digestive ferments: *trypsin*, which has the power to convert albumin into peptone in alkaline solution; a diastasic body, probably identical with ptyalin, which converts starch into sugar, and a substance capable of emulsifying fats.

The amount secreted is small; about five ounces in the twenty-four hours.

The special chemical actions of the pancreatic juice are, to convert starch into sugar and to emulsify fats. A preparation known as pancreatic extract is now used for therapeutic purposes.

## THE INTESTINAL JUICES.

In addition to the digestive secretion considered above, the glands of the intestines throw out secretions amounting, according to some authorities, to ten ounces in the twenty-four hours. Very little is known of the composition of these secretions, on account of the difficulty of obtaining them pure and in sufficient quantity. Some writers have described the intestinal juice as a viscid, transparent, alkaline secretion, which is coagulated by some substances, and contains from two to two and a half per cent. of solids. Its chemical action on the food is supposed to be about the same as that of the pancreatic juice.

## EXCRETIONS.

A considerable number of products formed in the animal system are of such a character that they must be removed sooner or later from the body, or injury to health will result. For some of these the special secretory organs are provided, and, consequently, such products are both secretions and excretions. Two of these will be here considered: sweat and urine; the first the secretion of the skin, the second, of the kidneys. The two organs stand to each other in a vicarious relation; that is, one is capable, to a certain extent, of performing the functions of the other; but this substitution is not perfect.

## SWEAT.

This term includes only the fluid portion of the secretion, but experiment has amply demonstrated that carbonic acid gas is also given out, although only in small proportion. The water, for the most part, passes off in an insensible form, being carried away in solution in air surrounding the body; but when this air is saturated with moisture, or when the secretion of sweat becomes much increased, the water accumulates on the surface of the skin in the form of drops. From various experiments it has been concluded that the amount of water passed off by the skin in twenty-four hours is about two pounds; the amount of carbonic acid is only about  $\frac{1}{5}$  of that given off by the lungs. Very little is known about the solid contents of the sweat. Its composition is probably variable, even within the limits of health, and undoubtedly considerable changes take place in disease. The results of analyses are not very satisfactory:—

Water. . . . .	98.88
Solids. . . . .	1.12
	<hr/>
	100.00

Urea is generally present in small amount, and the secretion is sometime acid from the presence of free fat-acids.

## URINE.

The **urine** is the most important and abundant of the true excretions, and has, perhaps, been more extensively and accurately examined than any of the animal fluids. It is quite complicated in composition, but many of the substances are present only in small amount. A few of the substances it contains are almost characteristic of it, although found in small amounts in other fluids.

**Characteristics of Normal Urine.** It is a clear, pale yellow or amber-colored fluid, of acid reaction and well-known characteristic odor. Its specific gravity varies considerably, even within the limits of health, and in diseased conditions a wide range of gravity is noticed. Normal urine may vary from 1.018 to 1.030. The quantity passed in the twenty-four hours is not constant, and is variously given by different authorities, but fifty fluid ounces—about fifteen hundred cubic centimetres—is probably a fair average. If the quantity of water taken into the system is large and the skin is prevented from acting, the amount of urine secreted increases and the specific gravity falls, and under opposite conditions the gravity rises. The following table, giving minutely the composition of normal urine, is from Kingzett.

Average composition of normal urine passed during twenty-four hours by an adult man weighing 140 pounds:—

Urea . . . . .	30 to 40	grams.
Uric acid . . . . .	0.5	"
Kreatine . . . . .	0.3	"
Kreatinine . . . . .	0.45	"
Hippuric acid . . . . .	0.5	"
Acetic acid . . . . .	0.288	"
Formic acid . . . . .	0.050	"
Kryptophanic acid . . . . .	0.65	"
Sodium and potassium chlorides . . . . .	10 to 13	"
Sulphuric acid (as sulphates) . . . . .	15 to 25	"
Other sulphur compounds . . . . .	0.2	"
Phosphoric acid (as phosphates) . . . . .	3.66	"
Lime . . . . .	.17	"
Magnesia . . . . .	.19	"
Ammonia . . . . .	0.70	"
Bile acids . . . . .	0.012	"

In addition to these ingredients many others are given as present in unestimated and very minute amounts.

A succinct account of the methods of examining urine for purposes of diagnosis is given in another section. It will be sufficient here to describe briefly a few of the specific proximate principles contained in it.

*Urea*,  $\text{CH}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}$ . This is almost always present in the urine, and except in disease, is its most abundant solid constituent. It is isomeric with ammonium cyanate,  $(\text{NH}_4)\text{CNO}$ , and can be formed from it. Its

rational formula is generally given as  $(\text{CO})\text{H}_4\text{N}_2$ , being diamine  $\text{H}_6\text{N}_2$  in which two atoms of hydrogen are replaced by the acid radicle  $(\text{CO})$ . It ought, therefore, to be called carboxene diamide; it is generally, however, called more briefly *carbamide*. It is a colorless, easily crystallizable solid, soluble in its own weight of water; also soluble in alcohol. It is decomposed by heat and by many chemical agents. In the presence of putrefying or fermenting substances it takes up two molecules of water and becomes ammonium carbonate:—



The reaction does not occur with a pure solution of urea in water, but quickly occurs in ordinary urine, on account of the decomposition of the mucus. By this reaction stale urine becomes alkaline. With sodium hypobromite or hypochlorite, urea is decomposed, most of its nitrogen being given off in the free state.

Urea is a base forming a series of well-marked salts, in which, as in the case of the organic bases generally, the acid unites without loss of hydrogen. Urea nitrate, for instance, is  $\text{CH}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}, \text{HNO}_3$ , and urea oxalate is  $(\text{CH}_4\text{N}_2\text{O})_2\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$ . Both of these salts are but sparingly soluble in water. Urea also combines with mercury oxide and with mercury nitrate. It exists in the urine in the free state.

*Uric Acid*,  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_5\text{H}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ . This appears to occur in the excretions of most animals, and is especially abundant in that of reptiles. It is contained in human urine only in small quantity in health, but in certain diseased conditions of the system the quantity increases, and it becomes a source of local trouble. It is a very common ingredient of urinary calculi and deposits. It probably exists in combination in human urine. Uric acid, when pure, is a white, crystalline powder, almost insoluble in cold water. It forms two classes of salts, acid and normal. They are, in general, more soluble in water than the free acid; lithium urate is one of the most soluble. The normal urates are easily decomposed. When uric acid or urates precipitate from urine they generally carry down with them some of the coloring matters of the liquid. By the action of hydrating and oxidizing agents on uric acid a great variety of interesting products is formed which throw light on the nature of the acid. By oxidation under certain conditions it forms urea, and this fact has given rise to the supposition that the uric acid found in the urine is only a portion of that which is really formed in the system, the greater portion having been oxidized to urea. It is also inferred that when uric acid is excreted in excess it is due

to the defective oxidation. The urine passed during twenty-four hours does not normally contain more than eight grains.

*Xanthine*,  $C_5H_4N_4O_2$ , which differs from uric acid only by having one less atom of oxygen, is present in small amount in normal urine. Very rarely it is encountered as a form of calculus. It forms white, amorphous granules, and yields compounds with acids. The hydrochloride is  $C_5H_4N_4O_2HCl$ .

*Hippuric acid*,  $HC_9H_8NO_3$ . This substance is present only in small quantity in human urine, about one gram being passed daily. Vegetable diet increases the quantity, and hence in the urine of herbivorous animals it is an abundant ingredient. It crystallizes in prisms which are but slightly soluble in cold water. The solution has an acid reaction. It is decomposed by heat and by boiling with acids, yielding benzoic acid or allied bodies.

A similar decomposition will take place under the influence of nitrogenous ferments, and thus the putrid urine of horses and cows may be made to yield large amounts of benzoic acid.

## MUCUS.

Mucous membrane is continuous with the skin and somewhat like it in structure. It is kept moist by a secretion called *mucus*. This is a tenacious fluid which is not perfectly miscible with water. The tenacity is given to it by a non-sulphureted, albuminous body, called mucin, which is precipitated by alcohol and dilute acids. Mucus contains corpuscles. The following analysis is due to Berzelius:—

Water . . . . .	933.7
Mucin . . . . .	53.3
Alkaline lactates . . . . .	3.0
“ chlorides . . . . .	5.6
Extractives . . . . .	7.4

## PUS.

Pus is a pathological product and may be produced by irritation of a mucous membrane. It consists of two portions, a clear liquid, *liquor puris*, and corpuscles much like the white corpuscles of the blood, and more like those of mucus. The corpuscles yield several albuminous principles; the *liquor puris* contains also several forms of albumin. Pus is mostly but



not always alkaline in reaction. In general composition it bears some resemblance to blood, but it varies much. The composition of pus has been given as: Water, 87; proteids, 8.5; fatty matters, 3.0; extractives, 0.7; salts, 0.8. The nuclei of the corpuscles appear to contain a phosphorized principle.

## CLINICAL EXAMINATION OF URINE.

### APPARATUS REQUIRED FOR URINARY ANALYSIS.

For the ordinary clinical examination of urine comparatively little apparatus and chemicals are required.

One dozen test-tubes, best quality, about 4 inches long, some wide, others rather narrow. Kyner's albumin-test glass.

Spirit lamp. Wood spirit, methyl alcohol, may be used in this. It is cheaper than common alcohol.

Test-tube holder. The ordinary clothes-line clip will answer by cutting off half of the spring.

Several wine glasses. The interior should be sharply conical. These are used for collecting sediments.

Rack for holding test-tubes. Retort stand.

Glass tubes about six or eight inches in length and less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch external diameter, cut squarely off at each end. These are used as pipettes to withdraw sediment.

A urinometer and jar.

A few watch glasses. Small porcelain basin with handle (casserole).

Glass rods, narrow and about six inches long; the ends should be rounded in the spirit lamp.

Several funnels, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches across the top.

A piece of platinum foil, about an inch square.

Litmus paper. The method of preparation and use are given below.

Filter paper. Good German paper will generally answer.

Pure nitric acid.

Brown fuming nitric acid.

Pure hydrochloric acid.

Pure sulphuric acid.

Pure acetic acid.

} These should be kept in one-ounce glass stoppered bottles. The labels may be kept from corrosion by a thin layer of paraffin.

Solution of caustic soda. This should be quite strong, and may be kept in a rubber-stoppered bottle.

Solution of ammonia.

Solution of silver nitrate.

“ copper sulphate.

Bismuth subnitrate.

The preparation of a number of other special solutions is described in connection with the special use made of them.

## QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.

Within the limits of health the urine is tolerably constant in composition, the principal variation being with reference to the proportion of water.

Under conditions of disease, great variation in composition occurs. These changes may be arranged under three heads :—

1. Marked diminution in quantity of any ingredient, or its entire absence.

2. Marked excess of any ingredient.

3. Presence of substances not found in normal urine.

Absolutely reliable observations can only be made on samples that are less than twenty-four hours old.

*Normal urine* is a clear, light amber-colored liquid, of acid reaction and characteristic odor. The specific gravity varies from 1.015 to 1.028, and is generally about 1.020; both it and the color are usually dependent on the proportion of water. When the kidneys are not acting well, or when, as during the warm season, much water is being excreted by the skin, the specific gravity and color will increase; on the other hand, when the kidneys are stimulated, or when, as in cold weather, perspiration is checked, the specific gravity and color will decrease.

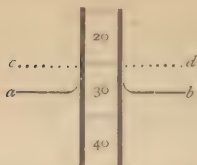
**Specific gravity** is generally taken by means of a urinometer, which is a graduated bulb-tube weighted so as to float upright. Extreme accuracy is of no service, a difference of a few degrees not signifying anything clinically. In using the urinometer the following precautions are necessary :—

(a) The urine must be at a temperature near 60° F.; the determination should not be made when the liquid is first passed.

(b) The instrument must be placed in carefully, and the glass vessel must be wide enough to allow it to float freely.

(c) In reading the gravity the eye should be placed on a line just below the level of the liquid. This is to avoid the error due to the curved line which the liquid makes with the graduated stem. For instance, in the

annexed diagram the



reading should be

along the line *a b*, not along *c d*, the latter being only the apparent level.

The cheaper forms of urinometers are usually quite sufficient for clinical purposes. No attention should be paid to the letters which are sometimes marked on the scales. It is advisable to test the instrument by placing it in ordinary hydrant water at a temperature of 60° F., and noting whether it sinks to the 1000 mark.

**Reaction.** Urine, when fresh, is generally decidedly acid, due most probably to acid sodium phosphate, but when uric and hippuric acids are in excess they may also contribute to the acidity. The acid reaction increases slightly after the urine has been passed, but very soon the mucus begins to decompose and causes the urea to become ammonium carbonate. The liquid becomes alkaline and very foul smelling. A neutral condition or transient alkalinity is seen in the urine secreted just after a meal, and an alkalinity due to decomposition is noticed in those cases in which, owing to obstruction, the liquid is retained in the bladder for some time.

For determining reaction, litmus paper is entirely suitable. A solution of litmus is prepared by boiling it in water; this is divided into two parts, to one of which some strong acid is added, drop by drop, until the color is wine-red. This is then mixed with the other half of the liquid. Slips of filtering paper are dipped in this liquid and dried. They will assume a purple tint and are very delicate, responding either to a trace of free acid or of alkali. By employing this form of paper we avoid the necessity of using two colors. The paper should be cut into pieces about one-half an inch square, one of these being dipped into the sample to be tested. Of course, no piece should be used a second time. Litmus *paper* is best kept in a closed bottle away from the light, but litmus *solution* must be kept in an open bottle. It will then keep for a long time, while in a closed bottle it will soon decompose.

**Acidity.** The acidity of the urine may be quantitatively expressed by comparing with a solution of oxalic acid. It normally has, in the twenty-four hours, an acidity equal to between 25 and 30 grains of oxalic acid. A solution of oxalic acid containing 10 grains in 1000 grains of water is first prepared, then a solution of caustic soda of about the same strength. A

definite amount of the oxalic acid is then colored with litmus, and the solution of soda run in slowly from a graduated vessel until the litmus is just turned blue. The experiment is then repeated with a measured quantity of urine, and the comparison can at once be made.

**Color.** The urine varies from very pale, almost colorless, to a dark amber color. The presence of blood gives it a smoky hue. The spectroscope shows in normal urine the existence of an absorption band coincident with that seen with *choletelin*, one of the pigments of bile. Indican, which has been regarded as a glucoside, is generally present. Several tests are given for the identification of these substances, but the clinical significance of their deficiency or excess is not yet made out.

The substance which is allied to choletelin is known commonly as *urobilin*, and is especially abundant in the high-colored urine of fever. The following tests may be utilized for observation as to the amount of urobilin and analogous bodies:—

Ammonia is added to the urine until it is distinctly alkaline, and then zinc chloride. If urobilin is present in considerable proportion a fluorescence will be noticed.

In urine containing the color in normal amount strong sulphuric acid produces a deep garnet red tint. If the coloring matter is in excess the sulphuric acid mixture is black and opaque; if deficient, the mixture is pale ruby red. The test is best applied by allowing the urine to fall, in a fine stream, from a height of about four inches upon some strong sulphuric acid in a test-tube. The urine should be allowed to mingle with the acid. If sugar, blood or bile products be present a reaction simulating excess of coloring matter will be given.

Nitric acid, added to about four times its bulk of the liquid to be tested, will give very little tint when the coloring matter is normal, but if present in excess red or purple tints will be produced. The urine should be either diluted or concentrated, as the case may be, until the quantity passed in the twenty-four hours equals sixty ounces.

Indican may be recognized by its reaction with hydrochloric acid. This produces in normal conditions only a pale yellowish-red color, but larger quantities produce a violet or blue coloration. The test is generally made by adding about a drachm of urine to ten or twenty drops of strong hydrochloric acid, stirring the mixture. A small quantity of nitric acid increases the delicacy of the test. Bile products interfere with the value of this test.

Another method is to mix the urine with an equal quantity of the strongest hydrochloric acid, and then, drop by drop, shaking constantly, a

solution of so-called chloride of lime, until a deep blue color is produced. The liquid is then shaken with chloroform, which will separate as a blue fluid, more or less deep in color, according to the amount of indican present.

Albumin, if present, must be separated before applying these tests.

**Abnormal coloring matters.** These include various modifications of the blood-coloring matters, a special color known as uroerythrin, biliary products and color due to articles of food.

**Blood colors.** These give to the urine a smoky color when in small amount; larger quantities color it red.

When blood itself appears in urine the corpuscles may be recognized by the microscope, and the condition is called *hematuria*, but if only the coloring matters of the blood are present the condition is called *hematinuria*. In the latter case the abnormal ingredients are recognized by spectroscopic and chemical methods. The chemical test is to add to the liquid a small amount of tincture of guaiacum and a few drops of ether containing hydrogen dioxide. If blood products be present a blue color will be imparted to the ether. The ethereal solution of hydrogen dioxide may be prepared by adding barium dioxide to slightly diluted hydrochloric acid and shaking the mixture with ether. Hydrogen dioxide is formed, and taken up by the ether, which may be easily decanted from the acid liquid. The solution does not keep very well.

**Biliary coloring matters.** When these are present in decided amount they give a yellow color to the urine. The chemical reaction for them is fuming nitric acid—often sold by druggists under the name of *nitrous acid*—which gives a series of colors in the order, green, blue, violet and yellow. The green color at the beginning is especially typical. A mixture of sodium nitrate and sulphuric acid will also answer. The test may be performed in a test-tube in a manner similar to that described in testing for albumin—Heller's test—or by placing on a plate a drop or two of the urine and of the test liquid, and allowing the two to mingle slowly.

The bile-acids may be present in urine, but are not common, and the test for the biliary coloring matters will generally be sufficient for clinical purposes.

**Chlorides** are diminished during febrile conditions; sometimes entirely absent. They may be at once recognized by adding a few drops of nitric acid, and then silver nitrate. A white precipitate is at once formed if chlorides are present.



**Phosphates.** Potassium and sodium phosphates are called alkaline phosphates; calcium and magnesium phosphates are called earthy phosphates. The former are soluble in water; the latter not; both are soluble in acids.

The amount held in solution depends in part on the amount of acid, also on the temperature. These facts are important, because a deposit of phosphates may occur, either from alkalinity or deficient acidity of the urine, or from actual excess of the phosphates themselves. The clinical significance of these conditions is, of course, very different. By means of litmus, as already given, the reaction of the liquid can be easily ascertained. Deposits of phosphates are generally bulky and white, remaining undissolved when the liquid is boiled—being thus distinguished from urates—but dissolving in hydrochloric or nitric acid. Such deposits have no significance when found in urine which has become stale and has thus acquired an alkaline reaction.

Phosphates are deposited in various forms, which are, in the main, distinguishable from each other and everything else by the microscope.

**Oxalates.** Calcium oxalate,  $\text{CaC}_2\text{O}_4$ , is the only one requiring notice. It is deposited in the minute but very distinct octahedral crystals and also in dumb-bell forms. These crystals are soluble in the mineral acids, but not in alkalis or acetic acid. The clinical significance of calcium oxalate is not well understood. It is easily produced by the eating of various vegetables, especially the common garden rhubarb, and its occurrence appears to have some relation to dyspeptic conditions. Not infrequently it is found associated with traces of albumin.

**Uric Acid.** Excess of uric acid is usually shown by a brick-red deposit of small crystals. Under the microscope, even with a low power—40 to 60 diameters—these show various forms, generally lozenge-shaped. Uric acid is bibasic, and, therefore, forms both acid and normal urates. Both forms are but slightly soluble in water; the acid urates are much less soluble than the normal. The solubility of all the forms, as well as of the acid itself, is increased by heat. The urates, like the acid, carry down with them some of the red coloring matter of the urine. They are not as distinctly crystalline as the free acid.

A deposit of urates may be recognized by the red color, and by dissolving in whole or in part by heating the liquid in which it is suspended.

Uric acid, or any of its compounds, may be recognized by the so-called *murexide test*. The sediment is treated on a watch glass or cover of a porcelain crucible, with a drop or two of nitric acid—not very strong—and

then carefully evaporated to dryness. A drop of ammonia is then added, and if uric acid was present a purple color will be produced.

Another test is to treat a little of the substance to be tested with potassium carbonate, moisten a piece of filter paper with this solution, and then add a little silver nitrate solution. Uric acid or urates, if present, produce at once a gray stain.

**Albumin.** It is not certain that albumin ever appears in the urine in a state of health. It is sure, however, that, in the majority of cases, even when in small quantity, it is a concomitant and indication of disturbance, either local or general. It must be borne in mind that it is by no means always a sign of kidney disease. Change of blood pressure in the kidneys, and escape of pus or blood into the urinary apparatus, will give rise to the presence of albumin. It becomes of special significance when it is associated with "casts," for the recognition of which the microscope is required. The tests for albumin are all dependent on its coagulation. The liquid should always be filtered before the tests are applied and its reaction noted. If alkaline, and especially if carbonates are present in considerable amount, the liquid may be mixed with about one-fourth its volume of caustic soda solution, warmed a little and filtered. If the filtrate is not clear a few drops of a solution containing magnesium sulphate, ammonium chloride and ammonia should be added and again filtered.

**HEAT.** Albumin is rendered insoluble by a heat of about 150° F. (65° C.), especially in the presence of free acid. Alkaline solutions are sometimes difficult to coagulate. In the practical application of the heat test a test-tube should be about one-third filled with the urine and boiled for a few seconds, and then, whether a precipitate is produced or not, a few drops of nitric or acetic acid should be added. If a precipitate remains after the addition of the acid, the presence of albumin is indicated. A precipitate produced by boiling but dissolved by the acid is due to phosphates and may be disregarded.

**NITRIC ACID, HELLER'S TEST.** This acid produces coagulation in the cold, and gives us a method but little liable to fallacy. About fifteen drops of commercial nitric acid are placed in a somewhat narrow test-tube, and about a drachm of urine poured slowly down upon it, holding the tube considerably inclined. Another method, and one preferred by many, is to put the urine in first and pour the acid down the side of the inclined tube, when it will run below the urine and form a clear layer at the bottom of the tube. For this and all other tests in which heat is not required, the test-tube designed by Mr. J. A. Kyner, of the Philadelphia

Polyclinic, will be found very suitable. The cut will explain its construction. To use it the test material is put into the tube and then a piece of filter paper adjusted in the funnel-shaped top, so that the filtrate will run down the tube; the urine is then poured on the filter and will soon run through. Any precipitate at the point of contact will be at once seen. Under this method the albumin will coagulate at the point where the acid and urine touch, and will form a white ring or cloud, the density and distinctness of which will depend upon the amount of albumin present. The effect is produced quickly and is best seen by holding the tube in front of and a few feet distant from a white ground, as the frame of a window, and shading slightly the lowest point of the tube.

*Fallacies.* Urine rich in urea sometimes gives a precipitate of urea nitrate, which might be mistaken for albumin. It can be distinguished by its solubility when warmed, and by its crystalline character.

Excess of urates may also produce a misleading precipitation, but the ring produced by these is generally more irregular, and after a few hours is converted into the crystalline uric acid, which is easily recognized under the microscope.

In exceptional cases resinous bodies which have been given as medicines may be found in the urine in soluble combination with the bases present.

Such compounds may be decomposed by the acid and the resin precipitated as an amorphous mass, which may simulate albumin. The distinction will be the odor of these resins and their solubility in strong alcohol. In addition to these points, the fact of their being administered will suggest precaution in regard to the test.



GLACIAL PHOSPHORIC ACID (Metaphosphoric acid,  $\text{HPO}_3$ ). The fact that this body will coagulate albumin has long been known, but it has been but little used in testing urine. I called attention to its use at a meeting of the Philadelphia County Medical Society, held September 21st, 1881. It is sold by druggists in the form of white or transparent sticks, and is used by simply breaking these into fragments and dropping one of them into a test-tube containing a convenient amount of the urine. As the acid dissolves it precipitates the albumin in the form of a dense cloud, which can be diffused by shaking. If the acid be kept in small fragments, in a *tightly stopped* bottle, it is very easy to apply the test, and as far as I have experimented with it, it is more delicate and as trustworthy as the nitric-acid test. A quantity of the solid acid as large as a pea is sufficient for a fluid drachm of urine. Heat should not be used. The acid may be dissolved in water and in glycerine, but the solution must be made without heat and used at once, as it is liable to change into orthophosphoric acid,  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ , which is inactive.

If the urine contain alkaline carbonates the addition of the phosphoric acid will cause effervescence. The acid will, however, soon neutralize the alkalinity of the urine, and produce a coagulum if albumin be present.

Numerous tests for albumin have lately been announced, some of which have no advantage over older methods, but others are decidedly more delicate. The tests are used in watery solution, and are all applied in the same manner as the nitric in Heller's test, that is, by making the urine float upon the test solution, when, if albumin be present, a white ring of coagulation will form. Citric acid is used with the tests, being either added to the test liquid or to the urine.

POTASSIUM FERROCYANIDE in saturated solution.

POTASSIO-MERCURIC IODIDE, made by mixing 18 grains of mercuric chloride, 50 grains potassium iodide, and 3 ounces of distilled water.

SODIUM TUNGSTATE. Saturated solution.

PICRIC ACID. Saturated solution containing also two drachms of citric acid to the ounce. This is considered a delicate test, but is liable to some objections and fallacies. It stains the skin a strong yellow and gives precipitates with bodies other than albumin. As has been recently shown, non-albuminous urine of persons taking quinine will give a precipitation with this test; so also will the partially transformed albumins known as peptones.

ALBUMIN TEST PAPERS. Dr. George Oliver, of London, has advised and used with much success the reagents for albumin, in the form of slips of filter paper which have been soaked in the solutions and then dried.

They are used by dropping them into the urine to be tested. As the efficacy of the tests depends on the urine being acid, a citric acid paper is also provided, which may in a similar manner be first dropped into the urine. The papers should be placed at the bottom of the tube, and it then allowed to stand for a minute or so without shaking. If albumin be present a white cloud will form around the paper. The papers may also be used by placing them in a circle so as to fit at the bottom of the test-tube figured above. The urine is then filtered in.

**TRICHLORACETIC ACID,  $\text{HC}_2\text{Cl}_3\text{O}_2$ .** This is a white, crystalline, deliquescent solid, which dissolves easily in water. It is employed in the same manner as metaphosphoric acid, but, as it dissolves more easily, the coagulation occurs more rapidly. I have not found it more delicate than the other tests. It is very convenient for use; quite as convenient, even, as the urinary test papers. It is a distinct acid, and will, therefore, probably be subject to the same fallacies that such tests as picric or nitric acid are.

**Peptones.** These are modified albumins, which not infrequently appear in the urine, but of which the clinical significance is not fully understood. The following are some of the tests:—

One drachm of Fehling's solution is placed in the albumin test-tube and a little of the urine filtered into it. At the point of contact the phosphates form a precipitate, and any peptones present produce a rose-colored halo above this. If albumin is also present the halo will be purple.

A quantity of mercury is dissolved in its own weight of concentrated nitric acid and an equal volume of water added. This solution is known as Millon's reagent.

To about a drachm of the urine, in the test-glass, add two drops of a saturated solution of potassium iodide in water, then three or four drops of Millon's reagent. If a red precipitate is produced the peptones are present, but if a yellow precipitate forms either bile acids or peptones are present, and the distinction may be made by the other tests for these.

**Mucin.** This is very often present in normal urine and may become abundant in irritated conditions of the genito-urinary organs. It is precipitated by strong acids and alcohol, but not by boiling. When urine is filtered on to strong citric acid solution, mucin will show a faint white cloud at the point of contact. According to Dr. Oliver, if a test paper prepared with potassio-mercuric iodide be added to urine acidified with citric acid, mucin will cause a faint precipitate, which disappears on heating the liquid to near the boiling point, and returns when the liquid cools, thus distinguishing mucin from albumin. If to a urine containing much



mucin, three volumes of strong alcohol be added, all the mucin and albumin will be precipitated. After standing for a few hours the liquid should be filtered, the precipitate washed, with alcohol, treated with warm water, and again filtered; the filtrate will contain the mucin, which will respond to tests with strong acids. These reactions may be studied by adding saliva to normal urine.

**Pus.** Pus is detected by the microscope, by which its cells may be seen in abundance; the liquid itself will give reactions for albumin. If a solution of caustic soda be added to urine containing pus, and the mixture poured a few times from one test to another, it will become very thick and viscid.

**Sugar.** Traces of sugar are sometimes found in the urine of apparently healthy persons, but its presence in appreciable quantities is to be considered an indication of disease. The form that occurs in urine is known as *glucose*. The tests for the presence of sugar are mostly dependent upon its reducing action upon metallic salts.

**TRÖMMER'S TEST.** When an alkaline solution of sugar is boiled with a solution of copper, a salmon-colored precipitate of cuprous oxide,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ , is formed. To apply the test, add to about 1 fluid drachm of filtered urine, enough copper sulphate solution to give a faint greenish-blue tinge, and then at least twenty drops of a strong solution of caustic potassa or soda. The mixture must then be heated to boiling, when, if sugar be present, the cuprous oxide will be thrown down, often as a greenish-yellow precipitate at first, but which becomes, on further boiling, a bright salmon color. If no sugar is present the precipitate will be bluish-green, and upon further boiling will turn black. A light brown, flocculent precipitate is often produced in urines free from sugar and must not be mistaken for the sugar reaction. In case of doubt the other tests should be applied.

The copper test is often applied in the form of *Fehling's solution*, the preparation of which is described in connection with quantitative estimation. It is used by placing about a fluid drachm in a test tube, adding some of the clear urine, and boiling. A red precipitate is produced when sugar is present. To make sure of the absence of sugar in cases concerning which there may be doubt, Allen recommends the following: Heat, to boiling, about one-third of an ounce of Fehling's solution and add a nearly equal quantity of the urine; heat for a few minutes and then set aside to cool. If no turbidity is produced as the liquid cools, the urine is free from sugar, or at most, contains less than  $\frac{1}{40}$  per cent.

**BOETTGER'S TEST.** Add to a fluid drachm of filtered urine about half

its volume of solution of caustic potassa or soda, and then a pinch of pure bismuth subnitrate. Shake the mixture and boil for a minute or so. Presence of sugar will be indicated by a *black* precipitate of metallic bismuth. If sugar is not present the precipitate will be white, or at most, somewhat gray. The action does not take place unless considerable free alkali is added. This test is very delicate and tolerably free from fallacy. Dark-colored urines of high gravity generally produce a gray precipitate, which might be considered an indication of the presence of small amounts of sugar. The precipitate is not so heavy as metallic bismuth, and does not settle so rapidly nor so completely to the bottom of the tube. For proper use it is better to purify the bismuth nitrate by dissolving the commercial article in nitric acid, adding a few drops of hydrochloric acid, filtering and pouring the filtrate into a large volume of cold water. The precipitate collected, washed and dried, is in excellent condition for use.

**SOLDAINI'S TEST.** Copper carbonate, obtained by precipitating copper sulphate with sodium carbonate, filtering and washing the precipitate, is dissolved in about 25 times its weight of acid sodium carbonate (baking soda), and the blue solution allowed to settle until clear. When this is boiled with urine containing sugar, cuprous oxide is thrown down in its usual form. Milk sugar also causes the same action, but cane sugar does not.

**PICRIC ACID TEST.** When a solution of picric acid, made alkaline with caustic soda, is boiled with glucose, the yellow color of the solution is turned to a fine brown red in a few seconds. This test may be very conveniently used for both qualitative and quantitative determination of sugar, as has been shown by Dr. George Johnson, of London.

A standard solution of sugar, for comparison, is first made by dissolving one grain of glucose in an ounce of distilled or rain water. One drachm of this is mixed with ten minims of a saturated solution of picric acid in water, and excess of caustic soda added. The solution is boiled for about a minute, and the liquid then diluted to make four drachms. As this is four times the bulk of the original sugar solution taken, the color so obtained corresponds to a proportion of one-quarter grain to the ounce. Dr. Johnson finds that this solution does not keep well, and uses, instead, a solution of ferric acetate, to which is added acetic acid and excess of ferric chloride. This liquid is diluted with water until the depth of color corresponds to that of the standard liquid. The standard liquid is kept in the dark, when not in use for comparison. The quantitative examination of a sample of urine is performed as follows: A rough estimation as to whether a small or large quantity of sugar is present is made from the spe-

cific gravity; add to a fluid drachm ten minims of the saturated picric acid solution for every grain of sugar per ounce of the urine, and then excess of caustic soda. That is, if it should be judged that the urine contains about four grains of sugar per ounce, to a fluid drachm of the sample should be added forty minims of the picric acid. The liquid is then boiled for about a minute, cooled, and made up to four drachms in volume; then a definite portion of this is diluted, cautiously, until it equals in tint the comparison tube of ferric acetate. From the degree of dilution the amount of sugar is determined. For instance, if the urine contained one grain to the ounce it would, when diluted to four drachms, be equal to the standard tube and require no further dilution, as the standard corresponds to the color given by that amount of sugar. If the liquid contains two grains to the ounce the four drachms would have to be diluted with an equal bulk of water before equaling the standard tube, thus showing that the liquid was twice as strong as the standard. Distilled or rain water should be used for diluting. The liquid to be compared should be in tubes of equal size and quality. Albumin does not appear to interfere with the test. In cases in which the proportion of sugar is entirely unknown, several experiments will have to be made with different proportions of picric acid solution, until the proportion is found beyond which no further deepening of color occurs when more acid is added.

OLIVER'S TEST—INDIGO-CARMINE; SODIUM SULPHINDIGOTATE. We owe the introduction of this solution to Dr. George Oliver, of London. It is made by dissolving indigo in strong sulphuric acid and neutralizing its solution exactly with sodium hydrate. This solution, which has an intense blue color, is then mixed with sodium carbonate; the indigo salt is thus precipitated in a fine state of division, but may be dissolved by the aid of heat, giving a greenish-blue liquid. When this liquid is heated with glucose the color becomes distinctly green, then red, then yellow.

The solution of indigo-carmin and sodium carbonate does not keep well. To obviate this difficulty, Dr. Oliver has used papers prepared by soaking strips of filter paper in the solution, and drying carefully. These papers are used by first warming one very gently and placing it in about a drachm of water in a perfectly clean test-tube, which is then heated to boiling for a few seconds. The solution should become a deep, clear blue. (Water containing calcium salts produces a turbid solution, which may be prevented by dropping in a paper which has been impregnated with sodium carbonate.) After the solution has been boiled, *one drop* of the suspected urine is put in and the liquid boiled again for a few seconds, then raised

above the flame and kept hot, *without shaking or boiling*, for one minute. If glucose is not present in abnormal amount the color will be unchanged, but if it is, the blue will turn to violet; then purple, red, yellow and straw-yellow will successively appear. If the solution is allowed to remain exposed to the air, the colors will reappear in the reverse order. The test-tube should be quite clean.

Several tests for sugar have been described which are suitable for special investigation, but have no clinical advantages. A claim for great delicacy has recently been put forward for the following test. A small quantity of *alpha-naphthol* is placed in about half a drachm of the urine, ten or twelve drops of sulphuric acid added and the mixture shaken. A violet-blue precipitate is produced if sugar is present.

### QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS.

**Albumin.** According to Hoffmann and Ultzmann, the white zone produced in the cold nitric acid test may be used as a fair approximation of the amount of albumin present. If this zone has the depth of from one-tenth to one-eighth of an inch and appears clearly defined only against a dark ground, the amount of albumin is less than one-half of one per cent. If the zone be between one-sixth and one quarter of an inch deep, granular, opaque and visible without a dark background, the amount is about one-half per cent. If the albumin becomes flocculent and separates in lumps, the amount is from one to two per cent.

The quantity of albumin does not usually exceed one-half of one per cent. The practice of boiling the urine and, after adding acid, noting the bulk of the precipitate, is of no value. Such phrases as one-quarter or one-half albumin, often used to express these results, are incorrect.

**Sugar.** The most suitable method for clinical purposes is the volumetric estimation by Fehling's solution. This must be accurately made according to the following formula given by Allen, which agrees with the usual formula except that the amount of Rochelle salt is slightly increased. 34.64 grammes of pure crystallized copper sulphate are dissolved in distilled water and the solution made up to 500 cc. 70 grammes of caustic soda (in sticks) and 180 grammes of Rochelle salt are dissolved in 400 cc. of water and the solution made up to 500 cc. Each solution should be kept in a well-corked bottle. For use, equal bulks of the two liquids are mixed. To determine the proportion of sugar, ten cc. of the mixed solution is put into a porcelain basin, diluted with water, and the liquid brought boiling; a few fragments of clay pipe may be added to prevent bumping.

The urine is then added by measured portions and the liquid withdrawn from the heat after each addition, and after a moment's rest the basin is tilted slightly, so that the color of the solution can be seen against the white surface. The porcelain dish with handle, called a casserole, is suitable for this work. If the liquid thus examined show a blue tint, the basin must be placed again on the flame until boiling begins, another portion of urine added and the result noted as before. When no more blue tint is seen, the quantity of urine used should be noted and the experiment repeated after carefully washing out the basin. Each ten cc. of Fehling's solution prepared as above is equal to 0.05 gramme of sugar.



To get accurate results the quantity of sugar should not exceed one per cent., and if the first experiments indicate a higher proportion than this the urine should be diluted sufficiently to bring the proportion below this point, and the test repeated, allowing for this dilution when the calculations are made.

The above process will be found satisfactory after a little experience.

**Urea.** Quantitative estimations of this substance are now almost always made by the use of sodium hypobromite, which causes the liberation of the nitrogen, the volume of which is proportional to the urea present. Many



forms of apparatus have been suggested. The cut on opposite page shows a simple one that was devised by Dr. C. A. Doremus.\*

The sodium hypobromite solution is prepared by dissolving 170 grains of caustic soda in four ounces of water, and adding 80 minims of bromine. It does not keep well, and, therefore, should be prepared as wanted, but it may be preserved for a short time in a tightly stopped bottle away from the light. Bromine is extremely irritating and corrosive, and the solution should be made in the open air or in a well-ventilated apartment.

To use the apparatus it is filled with the hypobromite solution so that when placed, as in the cut, the liquid partly fills the large bulb. A large watch-glass, or shallow dish, may be placed under the tube to catch any overflow. A measured quantity of the urine is then introduced by means of the dropping tube, the opening of this being pushed well into the bend of the upright tube. It is well to tilt the apparatus a little forward to insure that no gas bubbles or urine escape into the large bulb. After about twenty minutes the volume of nitrogen gas is read off. 1 cc. of nitrogen may be taken to correspond to .0028 of a gramme (.04 grain) of urea. The method should be tried on samples of normal urine, to familiarize the operator with the manipulations.

**Phosphoric Acid.** The best process of estimating this body would be to acidify a known volume of the urine with nitric acid and add solution of ammonium molybdate. After standing for an hour or so in a warm place the precipitate—ammonium phosphomolybdate—is collected on a filter, washed with water acidulated with nitric acid, then dissolved in dilute ammonia. To this solution is added a mixture of magnesium sulphate and ammonium chloride (1), and the resulting precipitate is collected on a filter, washed with very dilute ammonia water, dried, burned and weighed. The weight multiplied by 0.64 will give the amount of phosphoric anhydride,  $P_2O_5$ .

Several approximate methods have been devised.

For the so-called earthy phosphates, Hoffmann and Ultzmann recommend that a test-tube, about six inches in length, and three-quarters of an inch wide, should be filled one-third full with the clear urine, and a few drops of ammonia or caustic soda be added, and the mixture heated slightly. The phosphates will separate in flakes, and in fifteen minutes will have subsided, if the tube is left at rest. If the layer of sediment is about

---

\*I am indebted to Messrs. Bullock & Crenshaw for the loan of this cut. The apparatus is graduated so as to enable the operator to read off at once the amount of urea in the urine used. Full directions are furnished with each instrument.

one-third of an inch high the amount is normal; any marked departure from this can be easily noted.

The alkaline phosphates may be estimated by adding to the urine about one third its volume of a mixture made with about equal parts of magnesium sulphate, ammonium chloride and ammonia, dissolved in about eight times the quantity of water. A normal quantity of alkaline phosphates will give with this mixture a uniformly *milky* appearance.

### URINARY SEDIMENTS.

The sediments which form in urine may be either organized or unorganized. All the forms require the microscope for their satisfactory identification. The organized sediments are principally tube casts, blood or other corpuscles, epithelial cells, and spermatozooids. Many matters entirely foreign to the urine may find their way into it, either by design or accident. I have known a deposit of collodion and iodoform to be mistaken for a urinary sediment, and attempts made to induce physicians to believe that a piece of brick was a urinary calculus. Those who use the microscope for urinary analysis should familiarize themselves with the appearance of common objects, such as hair of various kinds, cotton and other fibres, fragments of wood, milk globules, etc.

The unorganized sediments are principally uric acid, urates, phosphates and oxalates. Uric acid is generally in lozenge or boat-shaped crystals. Urates are indistinctly crystalline; phosphates are generally in distinct prismatic crystals; oxalates in small, regular octahedra.

Dr. Formad has given the following as a summary of the characteristics of the urinary sediments:—

A sediment has no significance unless formed within twenty-four hours after the urine has been passed.

Every white crystal is a phosphate or oxalate; the distinction may be made by the microscope. Every yellow crystal is uric acid if the urine be acid, or a urate if it be alkaline.

### URINARY CALCULI.

The common forms of urinary calculi are composed of either uric acid, earthy phosphates, or calcium oxalates. Potassium, sodium, or calcium urate, may also be found, and two bodies—xanthine and cystine—are found quite rarely. The common calculi are generally mixtures of several of the above mentioned bodies. Calcium oxalate and uric acid often form the

nuclei around which other matters deposit. The distinction of the different forms is based principally on the action of heat.

1. A portion of the calculus is heated to redness on a piece of platinum foil. *a.* No residue is left. See 2. *b.* A fixed residue is left. See 3.

2. Apply the murexide test, page 165. If this gives a result, the calculus is either uric acid or ammonium urate. If no result occurs, the substance is either xanthine or cystine. See 5.

3. Add a drop of hydrochloric acid to the residue, when cold. *a.* It effervesces. The original body was either a urate or oxalate. See 4. *b.* It does not effervesce. The calculus is a phosphate. The result may be confirmed by dissolving a portion of the calculus in hydrochloric acid, and adding solution of ammonium molybdate; a yellow precipitate will be formed.

4. Apply the murexide test to a portion of the original body. If it responds, the body is a urate; if not, an oxalate.

5. The solution of the original body in nitric acid turns yellow on evaporation, and leaves a residue insoluble in potassium carbonate: xanthine. The solution in nitric acid turns dark brown and leaves a residue soluble in ammonia: cystine.

## DRINKING WATER.

The substances present in natural water are of two kinds, mineral and organic. The mineral substances are generally the compounds (sulphates, chlorides and carbonates) of calcium, magnesium and sodium. The organic matters are indefinite in character. It is at present not possible to say how the various mineral substances enumerated above affect the health, but the organic matters produce marked effect.

**Chlorine.** This exists in combination as chloride. It is conveniently determined by using a solution of silver nitrate of known strength. Chlorides in themselves have no special effect, injurious or beneficial, but as sewage, urine and waste material generally contain a decided amount of common salt ( $\text{NaCl}$ ), the presence of any marked amount of chlorine is considered an indication of contamination by these liquids, unless some other source should be apparent. Thus, near the sea a high percentage of chlorine would have little significance. Low proportion of chlorine does not always indicate pure water, because vegetable contamination does not add much chlorine.

A rough idea of the quantity of chlorine may be obtained by observing the amount of turbidity produced by adding a few drops silver nitrate and

of nitric acid to about an ounce of the water. A proportion of chlorine equal to one grain to the gallon gives a haze; four grains give a marked precipitate.

Nitric acid must always be added to water when testing for chlorine, otherwise carbonates will be precipitated.

A quantity of chlorine less than one grain per gallon is not regarded as indicative of sewage under any circumstances.

**Hardness.** This is due to calcium and magnesium salts present. They prevent the water forming a lather with soap, because they precipitate the soap in an insoluble form. Waters containing but little of these salts are said to be soft. The degree of hardness is determined from the number of measures of a standard soap solution which have to be added before a permanent lather is formed. Hardness may be either temporary or permanent. Temporary hardness is due to calcium or magnesium carbonates, held in solution by free carbonic acid, and therefore precipitated when the water is thoroughly boiled. Permanent hardness is due to calcium or magnesium sulphate or chloride, and these are not precipitated when the water is boiled. Much doubt still exists as to the comparative wholesomeness of hard and soft water. When the hardness is very great the water is probably not suitable for continued use. The exact determination of hardness, especially of the difference between temporary and permanent hardness, is difficult, but any marked degree of temporary hardness is usually indicated by a precipitate on boiling the water for a few minutes.

**Sulphates.** These are detected by adding to a portion of the water a few drops of nitric acid and then barium nitrate. A white precipitate will indicate the sulphates. The sulphates present in water are generally those of calcium and sodium; free sulphuric acid is rarely found. It can be detected by its action on litmus. The free acid is objectionable, but nothing is known to indicate that the other sulphates are injurious.

**Calcium compounds.** Calcium carbonate and calcium sulphate are frequently found in water. They may be detected by the formation of a white precipitate on the addition of ammonium hydroxide and ammonium oxalate. Any considerable amount of calcium carbonate will usually be indicated by a precipitate on boiling the water.

**Metallic impurities.** Iron is almost always present, but unless in large amount has no significance. An excessive amount of it is generally indicated by a deposit of ferric oxide. Copper or arsenic is sometimes found and must be distinguished by special tests. Lead often finds its way into

water, in consequence of transmission through lead pipes or storage in lead-lined cisterns. A general test for metallic impurities is to pass a current of hydrogen sulphide through the water after faintly acidifying it with hydrochloric acid. If the water remains clear, it may be considered free from lead or copper. Any distinct brown tint would be suspicious and indicate danger in using the water.

Dr. A. Winter Blyth has recently described a test for lead in water as follows:—

A solution of cochineal is prepared by boiling the ordinary commercial cochineal in water, filtering, and then adding sufficient strong alcohol to insure its preservation from mold. A few drops of this solution, added to a colorless neutral or alkaline solution containing dissolved lead, strikes a deep mauve blue to a red, with a faint blue tinge, according to the amount of lead present. The test will distinctly indicate a tenth of a grain of lead per gallon in ordinary drinking water, and by comparison with a solution free from lead, much smaller quantities are indicated.

In searching for traces of lead in water, it is convenient to take two porcelain dishes; in one place 3 ounces of the water to be examined, and into the other a solution of calcium carbonate in carbonic-acid water, known to be lead-free, and approximately of the same hardness as the water to be examined; then add to each an equal bulk of the coloring matter in quantity sufficient to distinctly tinge the water; the colors may now be compared; the slightest blue tint will be either due to lead or copper, for copper in very dilute solutions gives a similar tint, but in solutions of 1 to 1000, or stronger, the hue is so different as to differentiate the two metals.

**Oxygen required for organic matter.** The organic substances in water can be burned up and destroyed by oxidizing agents, and the amount of oxygen required for this purpose can be used to indicate the quantity of organic matter present. These processes are not very exact, and have only indirect value. The substance commonly used as the oxidizing agent is potassium permanganate, the distinct color of which enables one to see when it has been added in excess. The process originally used by Forchammer has been improved by Tidy, who has given directions by which the best results are obtained. The following is a rough form of Tidy's method, suitable for those who are not experts in volumetric analysis.

Solutions are prepared as follows:—

*Standard permanganate*, made by dissolving 57 grains potassium permanganate in 1 quart of distilled water free from organic matter.



*Dilute sulphuric acid*, made by diluting a good quality of sulphuric acid with twice its volume of water, and adding permanganate until the faint tint produced remains for a few seconds.

From three to six glass bottles or flasks, holding about one-half pint, are washed clean and filled with equal quantities of the water. Two fluid drachms of the dilute sulphuric acid is then put into each, and amounts of the standard permanganate are put in, varying from 20 to 120 minims or more, according to the number of bottles. Each bottle is then closed by laying a piece of clean tin foil over the mouth, and set aside in a dark place, preferably at a temperature of about 75° or 80° F., for three or four hours. On examining the series of bottles, it will generally be found that some have been completely decolorized and others not, and if the bottles have been properly marked, it is easy to find the amount of permanganate which is just sufficient to tint the water, and therefore contain a little more oxygen than is required for the organic matter. For each minim of the solution .001 of a grain of oxygen may be reckoned. The amount of oxygen absorbed by drinking water ought not to exceed  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a grain per gallon. If the water contains hydrogen sulphide or gives a reaction with the nitrite test, mentioned below, the permanganate test is valueless.

**Silver nitrate test for organic matter.** If a solution of silver nitrate, made alkaline by ammonia, be added to water, the precipitation of chloride will be prevented and the water will in almost all cases remain clear. If the liquid be now exposed to sunlight, a degree of discoloration will be produced, depending in part on the amount of organic matter present. I have usually performed this test by adding about ten drops of a strong solution of silver nitrate, made alkaline by ammonia, to four ounces of the water, and exposing the liquid to the sunlight for two hours. Good water will show but little tint at the end of this time.

**Nitrates and Nitrites.** The passage of water through porous soil at moderate distance below the surface brings about a transformation of the organic matter into ammonia, nitrites and nitrates. Nitrates are the last step in the process of oxidation. A knowledge, therefore, of the proportion of these three classes of compounds will throw much light on the extent to which the water has been subjected to the purifying action, and the amount of each will be some index of the original pollution. Very delicate tests for all three substances are now known, and these are very easy of application.

**NITRITES.** The following solutions are required:—

Sulphanilic acid. Saturated solution in pure water.

Pure sulphuric acid, diluted with twice its volume of water.

Naphthylamine hydrochloride. Saturated solution in pure water.

These solutions should be kept in separate bottles.

For use take about two ounces of the water to be tested and add a few drops of each solution in the order given. Mix and allow to stand for a half hour or longer. Any notable quantity of nitrites will give a distinct rose-red tint. The test should be tried on waters of known source in order to learn the significance of the tint. Good river water will give only a faint tint; spring water often none; well water in populated districts will give strong color. A very marked reaction is to be taken as an unfavorable sign. The test may be used for quantitative estimation by preparing a standard solution of some nitrite and comparing the tint produced, but this cannot be done except with good laboratory facilities.

**NITRATES.** Many well waters contain so much nitrates that, on evaporating two or three fluidounces to dryness, the residue will give, on strongly heating, a marked odor of  $\text{NO}_2$ . An accurate determination may be made as follows:—

Phenol-sulphuric acid is prepared by mixing pure phenol with twelve times its weight of pure sulphuric acid. This must be kept in a stoppered bottle.

Three ounces of the water to be tested are evaporated carefully to dryness in a porcelain or platinum basin, and, when nearly cold, ten or twelve drops of the phenol-sulphuric acid are dropped in, and the dish moved around so that the liquid comes in contact with every part of the residue. After a few moments' action, the mass is diluted with water and then cautiously saturated with ammonia. (The contact of ammonia with the strongly acid liquid may produce a violent action, and it should be added slowly.) With this test nitrates produce a yellow color, due to the formation of picric acid. The depth of color is proportional to the amount of nitrates present. Quantitative estimations may be made by comparing the tint produced with water, with that of a measured volume of a standard solution of potassium nitrate treated in the same manner.

**AMMONIA.** Ammonia is one of the most constant products of the decomposition of organic matters, and is almost always found in natural waters. For a long while its amount was regarded as the best indication of the sanitary character of a water, but of late less confidence is placed in it. The presence of a considerable quantity of ammonia would, however, be a matter of suspicion. For the detection of this body a solution known as Nessler's test is used, prepared as follows: Thirty-five grains of potassium

iodide and 13 grains of mercuric chloride are dissolved with the aid of heat and agitation in 800 grains of distilled water, and the solution allowed to cool; then add cold saturated solution of mercuric chloride until the red precipitate just ceases to redissolve on shaking. To this liquid add 150 grains solid caustic soda, and after this has dissolved, dilute with water until the mixture equals 1000 grains. To this a few drops of a saturated solution of mercuric chloride may be added. The liquid is highly corrosive and poisonous. It is used by dropping about 20 minims into two fluidounces of the water to be tested. Ammonia produces a yellow or brown color, the depth of which is dependent on the quantity present. Quantitative estimations may be made by taking a solution of ammonia of known strength and making a comparison liquid. Good water will give with this test only a faint yellowish tinge.

The tests given above are intended to secure a knowledge of the substances derived from the organic matters of the water. Various authorities have given figures representing the maximum amount of impurity, as indicated by each test, that should be permitted in waters, but such standards are not of universal application. A fair idea of the interpretation to be put on the results can only be attained by trials on waters of standard character or known source. The water taken from a spring emerging from hard rock, or that from a large river, not close to a populated district, will generally be found to be of good quality, while waters from wells in populated places, or from rivers just below large towns, will be found much polluted.

There are, as yet, no absolute standards of purity in water. The method by cultivation of the microscopic organisms, which was thought to promise so much, has not been as yet of decided practical value, except in connection with certain questions of sanitary engineering. It has shown, among other points, that there is undoubted advantage in filtering water and storing it in reservoirs.

The turbidity often occurring in river water, consists in large part of minute particles of sand and clay, with vegetable matter not easily separated by filtration. The addition of about two grains of alum, in solution, to a gallon of turbid water will almost always cause it to become clear in a few hours. Experiment has shown that most of the organisms in the water are precipitated at the same time. The process is quite applicable to the purifying of water for domestic use.

ATOMIC WEIGHTS, SYMBOLS AND VALENCIES.

Element.	Symbol.	Valency.	Atomic Weight.	Element.	Symbol.	Valency.	Atomic Weight.
Aluminum, .	Al	iv	27.5	Nickel, . .	Ni	//	58.6
Antimony, .	Sb	/// v	122	Niobium, .	Nb	v	94
Arsenic, . .	As	/// v	75	Nitrogen, .	N	/// v	14
Barium, . .	Ba	//	137	Norwegium,	Ng		214
Beryllium, .	Be	//	9.4	Osmium, . .	Os	vi	198.6
Bismuth, . .	Bi	/// v	208	Oxygen, . .	O	//	16
Boron, . . .	B	///	11	Palladium, .	Pd	// iv	106.5
Bromine, . .	Br	/	80	Phosphorus,	P	/// v	31
Cadmium, . .	Cd	//	112	Platinum, .	Pt	iv	197.1
Cæsium, . . .	Cs	/	133	Potassium, .	K	/	39
Calcium, . .	Ca	//	40	Rhodium, . .	Rh	// iv	104.3
Carbon, . . .	C	iv	12	Rubidium, .	Rb	/	85.4
Cerium, . . .	Ce	// iv	140.5	Ruthenium, .	Ru	// iv	104.4
Chlorine, . .	Cl	/	35.4	Samarium, . .	Sm	///	150
Chromium, . .	Cr	iv	52.2	Scandium, . .	Sc	///	44
Cobalt, . . .	Co	//	58.6	Selenium, . .	Se	// iv vi	79.5
Copper, . . .	Cu	//	63.5	Silicon, . . .	Si	iv	28.2
Davyum, . . .	Da		154	Silver, . . .	Ag	/	108
Decipium, . .	Dp	///	159	Sodium, . . .	Na	/	23
Didymium, . .	Di	/// v	146	Strontium, . .	Sr	//	87.5
Erbium, . . .	Er	///	163.9	Sulphur, . .	S	// iv vi	32
Fluorine, . .	F	/	19	Tantalum, . .	Ta	/// v	182
Gallium, . . .	Ga	///	69.5	Tellurium, .	Te	// iv vi	128
Gold, . . . .	Au	/// v	196.7	Terbium, . . .	Tr		148.8
Hydrogen, . .	H	/	1	Thallium, . .	Tl	// ///	204
Indium, . . .	In	///	113.4	Thorium, . .	Th	// iv	231.4
Iodine, . . .	I	/	127	Tin, . . . .	Sn	// iv	118
Iridium, . . .	Ir	// iv	198	Titanium, . .	Ti	iv	48
Iron, . . . .	Fe	// iv	56	Tungsten, . .	W	iv	184
Lanthanum, . .	La	///	138.5	Uranium, . .	U	//	238.5
Lead, . . . .	Pb	//	207	Vanadium, . .	V	/// v	51.3
Lithium, . . .	Li	/	7	Ytterbium, . .	Yb		172.8
Magnesium, . .	Mg	//	24.3	Yttrium, . . .	Y	///	89.5
Manganese, . .	Mn	// iv	55	Zinc, . . . .	Zn	//	65.5
Mercury, . . .	Hg	//	200	Zirconium, . .	Zr	iv	90
Molybdenum, .	Mo	// iv	96				





# INDEX.

	PAGE
<b>A</b> "a" .....	13
Absolute alcohol.....	105
Acetamide.....	137
Acetamide.....	137
Acetates.....	108
Acetic acid.....	108-9
Acid.....	16, 23, 24
Aconitine.....	139
Air.....	57
Alabaster.....	48
Albumin.....	P43, 166, 173
Albuminoids.....	143
Alcohol.....	104
Alcohols.....	101, 104, 112
Aldehydes.....	107
Alizarin.....	122
Alkalamides.....	137
Alkali, volatile.....	59
Alkaloids.....	137
Allotropic.....	42
Alum.....	72, 182
Alumina.....	71
Aluminum.....	71
Allyl.....	118
Amber.....	120
Amides.....	137
Amines.....	58, 134
Ammonia in water.....	181
Amorphous phosphorus.....	62
Ammonia.....	58
Ammonium.....	25, 59
— substitutions.....	134
Amygdalin.....	129
Amylose.....	126
Analysis.....	10
Anhydrous.....	31
Aniline.....	136
Anthracene.....	122
Anti-albuminose.....	153
Antifebrin.....	137
Antimonic acid.....	68
Antimony.....	67
Antipyretics.....	140
Antipyrine.....	149
Antiseptics.....	90
Aperient.....	31
Apomorphine.....	138
<i>Aqua ammoniac</i> .....	58
<i>Aqua fortis</i> .....	60
<i>Aqua regia</i> .....	38
Arachidic acid.....	109
Argols.....	115
Arragonite.....	48
Arsenic.....	64
— acid.....	66

	PAGE
Arsenous acid.....	65
Arsine.....	64
<i>Ate</i> .....	15
Atomic theory.....	11
— weights.....	11, 183
Atoms.....	11
Atropine.....	139

<b>BAKING SODA</b> .....	34
Balsam.....	119
Barium.....	49
Baryta.....	49
Barytes.....	50
Bases.....	23, 42, 137
Beers.....	105
Beeswax.....	118
Behenic acid.....	109
Benzene.....	120
Benzoic acid.....	124
Benzoin.....	124
Benzole.....	121
Benzyl.....	123
— aldehyde.....	124
<i>Bi</i> .....	16, 24
Bile.....	153
Bile tests.....	163-4
Bilifuscin.....	154
Bilirubin.....	154
Biliverdin.....	154
Bismuth.....	69
Bivalent.....	19
Bleaching powder.....	36, 49
Blende.....	54
Blood.....	147
— colors.....	164
Blue vitriol.....	52
Boettger's test.....	69, 170
Bone-ash.....	62
Bones.....	145
Boracic acid.....	56
Borax.....	34
Boric acid.....	56
Boron.....	56
Brain.....	146
Brandy.....	105
Brass.....	52
Brimstone.....	43
Bromine.....	38
Brucine.....	139
Butter.....	118
Butyric acid.....	109, 110

<b>CADMIUM</b> .....	55
Caesium.....	35
Caffeine.....	139

	PAGE		PAGE
Calamine.....	54	Congo red.....	23
Calcium.....	48	Corpuscles.....	141
— group.....	28, 48	Cohesion.....	11
Calculi.....	177	Colloid.....	128
Calculus, mulberry.....	115	Combination.....	9, 17
Calomel.....	54	— by volume.....	25
Camphor.....	120	Copal.....	120
Cane sugar.....	125	Copper.....	52
Caoutchouc.....	120	— group.....	28, 52
Capric acid.....	109	— pyrites.....	52
Caproic.....	109	Copperas.....	74
Caprylic acid.....	109	Corrosive sublimate.....	53
Carat.....	70	Corundum.....	71
Carbamide.....	137	Cream of tartar.....	115
Carbolic acid.....	122	Cresol.....	123
Carbon.....	78	Cresylic acid.....	123
— group.....	28, 78	Crocus.....	74
— skeletons.....	95	Cryolite.....	40
Carbonic acid.....	79	Crystallization, water of.....	31
— oxide.....	79	Cyanic acid.....	133
Casein.....	144	Cyanides.....	83, 131
Cast iron.....	73	Cyanogen.....	83, 131
Caustic potassa.....	32	Cyanophyll.....	143
— soda.....	33	Cumene.....	121
Celluloid.....	128	Cymene.....	121
Cellulose.....	127		
Cerebrin.....	146	<b>DAVY'S LAMP</b> .....	82
Cerotic acid.....	109	Decay.....	89
Chalcedony.....	84	Decomposition.....	9
Chalk.....	48	Deliquescence.....	55
Chalybeate waters.....	31	Dextrin.....	127
Change, forms of.....	9	Dextrose.....	126
Charcoal.....	78	Di.....	14
Chemical change.....	9	Diad.....	19
Chili saltpetre.....	34	Diamines.....	134
Chinoline.....	140	Diamond.....	78
Chloral.....	107	Diastase.....	126
Chlorates.....	38	Diatom.....	19
Chloride of lime.....	49	— alcohols.....	112
Chlorides in urine.....	164	Digallic acid.....	129
Chlorine.....	36, 177	Digestion.....	152
— group.....	28, 36	Dodder.....	142
— water.....	36	Doremus' apparatus.....	174
Chloroform.....	100	Dutch liquid.....	112
Chlorophyll.....	142	Dyad.....	19
Cholesterin.....	144	Dynamite.....	116
Choletelin.....	163		
Chondrin.....	144	<b>ELECTRIC CALAMINE</b> .....	54
Chrome green.....	76	Electrical relations.....	22
— yellow.....	51, 77	Electro.....	22
Chromic acid.....	76	Elements.....	9, 10, 183
— iron.....	76	Eleoptene.....	110
Chromium.....	76	Emery.....	71
Chyle.....	148	Empirical formula.....	92
Chinonicine.....	138	Epsom salt.....	55
Cinchonidine.....	138	Essences.....	111
Cinchonine.....	138	Esters.....	101
Cinnabar.....	54	Ethene.....	112
Citric acid.....	116	— lactic acid.....	114
Classification.....	10, 98	Ether.....	106
Coal.....	78	Ethers.....	101
Cobalt.....	77		
Cocaine.....	139	<b>FATS</b> .....	102, 108, 117
Codeine.....	138	Fehling's solution.....	173
Colchicine.....	139	Feldspar.....	72
Colostrum.....	150	Fermentation.....	89
Conine.....	138	Ferric salts.....	73

	PAGE
Ferrous salts.....	73
Fibrin.....	144
Filtration of water.....	182
Flame.....	81
— tests.....	83
Flowers of sulphur.....	43
Fluorine.....	40
Fluor spar.....	40, 49
Formic acid.....	108-9
Formula.....	12, 21
Fusel oil.....	105

<b>GALACTOSE</b> .....	125
Galena.....	51
Gallic acid.....	129
Gallo-tannic acid.....	129
Garlic, oil of.....	119
Gases, combination of.....	26
Gastric juice.....	151
Gelatin.....	144
German silver.....	77
Glacial phosphoric acid.....	63, 168
Glass.....	72
— soluble.....	34
Glauber's salt.....	34
Globulin.....	144
Glucose.....	126
Glucosides.....	128
Glycerin.....	116
Glycerophosphoric acid.....	146
Glycocin.....	145
Glycolic acid.....	145
Glycogen.....	128
Glycolic acid.....	113
Glycols.....	112
Graphite.....	78
Green vitriol.....	74
Groups of elements.....	10, 28
Gold.....	70
Gums.....	125
Gum arabic.....	127
— resin.....	119
— tragacanth.....	127
Gun-cotton.....	127
— powder.....	33
Gutta percha.....	120
Gypsum.....	48

<b>HÆMATIN</b> .....	148
Hæmatocrystallin.....	148
Hæmin.....	148
Hæmoglobin.....	148
Hard water.....	48, 178
Heavy spar.....	50
Heller's test.....	166
Hemialbuminose.....	153
Hexad.....	19
Hexatomic.....	19
Hexivalent.....	19
Hippuric acid.....	150
Homatropine.....	139
Homologous.....	95
Humidity.....	58
Hyænic acid.....	109
Hydriodic acid.....	40
Hydrobromic acid.....	30
Hydrocarbons.....	98

Hydrochloric acid.....	37
Hydrocyanic acid.....	131
Hydrofluoric acid.....	40
Hydrogen.....	30
— dioxide.....	32
Hydonaphthol.....	122
Hydroxyl.....	25
Hyscayamine.....	139
<i>Hypo</i> .....	15
Hyposulphite.....	34
Hypoxanthine.....	147

<b>IC</b> .....	16, 17 20
Iceland spar.....	48
<i>Ide</i> .....	14
Indican.....	130, 163
Indigo blue.....	130
Indigotin.....	130
Indol.....	130
<i>Ine</i> .....	130
Inosite.....	125, 147
Inulin.....	125
Intestinal juice.....	155
Inverted sugar.....	125
Iodine.....	39
Iodoform.....	100
Iron.....	72
— group.....	28, 71
Isologous.....	95
Isomerism.....	93
Isomorphous.....	72
<i>Ite</i> .....	15

<b>JOHNSON'S TEST</b> .....	171
Juice of flesh.....	146

<b>KAIRINE</b> .....	140
Kaolin.....	72
Kephadine.....	146
Ketones.....	107
King's yellow.....	67
Koumis.....	150
Kreosote.....	123
Kreatinine.....	139
Kyner's test-glass.....	166

<b>LAC</b> .....	120
Lactic acid.....	113
Lactose.....	126
Lævulose.....	126
Lampblack.....	78
Lard.....	118
Laughing gas.....	61
Lauric acid.....	109
Lead.....	50, 178
Lecithene.....	146
Leucic acid.....	113
Leucin.....	145
Leucomaines.....	141
Libavius' liquor.....	85
Lime.....	48
Limestone.....	48
Lime water.....	48
<i>Liquor sanguinis</i> .....	147
Litharge.....	50
Lithium.....	34
Litmus.....	23, 123, 162

	PAGE		PAGE
Loadstone.....	74	Nessler's test.....	60, 180
Lobeline.....	138	Neurine.....	146
Lunar caustic.....	35	Nickel.....	77
Lymph.....	149	Nicotine.....	138
<b>MAGNESIA</b> .....	55	Nitrates in water.....	180
Magnesite.....	55	Nitre.....	33
Magnesium.....	55	Nitric acid.....	60
Magnetic iron.....	74	Nitrites in water.....	180
Malic acid.....	115	Nitro-benzene.....	61, 121
Malonic acid.....	113	Nitro-compounds.....	89
Malt.....	126	Nitrogen.....	56
Manganese.....	75	— group.....	28, 56
Marble.....	48	Nitrogenous bodies.....	130
Margaric acid.....	109	Nitro-glycerin.....	116
Margarin.....	117	Nitro-muriate of tin.....	85
Marsh gas.....	100	Nitrous acid.....	62
Marsh's test.....	66	Nomenclature.....	13
Massicot.....	51	Nordhausen acid.....	46
Mead.....	105	Notation.....	12
Melitose.....	125	<b>CE</b> <b>NANTHYLIC ACID</b> .....	109
Melizitose.....	125	Oil of bitter almonds.....	124
Melissic acid.....	109	Oil of turpentine.....	119
Mercaptans.....	106	Oils, fixed.....	117
Mercury.....	53	Oils, essential.....	119
Metaboric acid.....	56	Oils, volatile.....	119
Metaphosphoric acid.....	63, 168	Oleates.....	119
Metamerism.....	93	Olefins.....	111
Methanes.....	100	Oleic acid.....	118, 119
Methene.....	112	Oleo-resin.....	119
Methenyl.....	116	Oliver's test.....	172
Methyl alcohol.....	104	<i>Onium</i> .....	136
— series.....	151	Orcin.....	123
Microcosmic salt.....	59	Organic bodies.....	87
Milk.....	149	Organic matter in water.....	179
— sugar.....	126	Organized bodies.....	87
Millon's reagent.....	169	Orpiment.....	67
Mineral water.....	31	Orthophosphoric acid.....	63
Minium.....	51	Osmium.....	86
Molecular weight.....	12	<i>Ous</i> .....	16, 17, 20
Molecules.....	11	Oxalates.....	115, 165
Molybdenum.....	86	Oxalic acid.....	113, 114
Monad.....	19	Oxides.....	41
Monamines.....	134	Oxybenzoic acid.....	124
Monatomic.....	19	Oxybutyric acid.....	113
— alcohol.....	104	Oxygen.....	41
<i>Mono</i> .....	14	— group.....	28, 41
Monivalent.....	19	Ozone.....	42
Morphine.....	138	<b>PALMITIC ACID</b> .....	109
Monsef's solution.....	75	Pancreatic extract.....	155
Mosaic gold.....	85	Paraffine.....	99
Mucin.....	159, 169	Paralactic acid.....	114
Mucus.....	159	Paraldehyde.....	165
Murexide test.....	165	Parchment paper.....	127
Muscle.....	146	Paris green.....	53
Muriatic acid.....	37	Pectin.....	142
Mustard.....	130	Pectose.....	142
— oil of.....	119	Pelargonic acid.....	109
Myeline.....	146	Pelletierine.....	139
Myristic acid.....	109	<i>Penta</i> .....	14
Myronic acid.....	120	Pentad.....	19
<b>NAPHTHALENE</b> .....	122	Pentatomic.....	19
Naphthols.....	122	Pentavalent.....	19
Narcotine.....	138	Pepsin.....	152
Negative.....	22	Peptones.....	144, 152, 169
Nerve tissue.....	146	<i>Per</i> .....	15

	PAGE		PAGE
Percentage composition.....	93	Rochelle salt.....	115
Permanganate.....	76	Rosaniline.....	136
— test for water.....	179	Rosin.....	120
Pewter.....	50	Rouge.....	74
Phenacetin.....	140	Rubidium.....	35
Phenic acid.....	122	Ruby.....	71
Phenol.....	422	<b>SACCHARIN</b> .....	124
Phenose.....	126	Saleratus.....	32
Phenolphthalein.....	23	Sal ammoniac.....	59
Phenyl.....	122	Salicin.....	129
Phenylamine.....	123	Salicylic acid.....	124
Phenyle alcohol.....	122	Saliva.....	151
Phosphine.....	63	Salol.....	124
Phosphoric acid.....	63, 165, 175	Sal soda.....	33
Phosphorus.....	62	Salt, common.....	34
Physical change.....	9	— of lemon.....	114
Physostigmine.....	139	— of sorrel.....	114
Picric acid.....	123	— spirit of.....	37
Pig iron.....	73	Salts, forms of.....	23, 24
Pilocarpine.....	139	Sand.....	84
Piperine.....	139	Sandarach.....	120
Platinum.....	85	Sapphire.....	71
Plumbago.....	78	Saturated.....	19
Polymerism.....	93	Scheele's green.....	53
Porcelain.....	72	Schlippe's salt.....	68
Positive.....	22	Schweinfurth green.....	53
Potassium.....	32	Sediments in urine.....	176
— syrup.....	28, 30	Selenite.....	48
Pottery.....	72	Selenium.....	47
Potter spirit.....	105	Sesqui.....	15
Propenyl.....	116	Silicic acid.....	84
Propionic acid.....	109	Silicon.....	83
Proteids.....	143	Silver.....	35
Proximate principles.....	88	Sinalbin.....	130
Prussian blue.....	132	Slag.....	72
Prussiate of potash.....	132	Smelling salt.....	59
Prussic acid.....	131	Soaps.....	116, 117
Ptomaines.....	141	Soapstone.....	55
Ptyalin.....	151	Sodium.....	33
Pus.....	159, 170	Serum.....	147
Pyramtimonic acid.....	68	Solanin.....	130
Pyrites.....	74	Soldaini's test.....	171
Pyrophosphoric acid.....	63	Solder.....	50
Puce.....	51	Soluble tartar.....	115
Purple of Cassius.....	70	Sophorine.....	138
Putrefaction.....	89	Sorbite.....	125
<b>QUADRIVALENT</b> .....	19	Specific gravity of urine.....	161
Quartz.....	84	Speculum metal.....	84
Quasi-elements.....	25	Spermaceti.....	117
Quevenne's iron.....	72	Spirit of Mindererus.....	103
Quicklime.....	48	— nitre.....	106
Quinicine.....	138	— turpentine.....	119
Quinidine.....	138	— wine.....	104
Quinine.....	138	Stalactite.....	48
Quinoidine.....	138	Stalagmite.....	48
<b>RADICLES</b> .....	25	Starch.....	120
— Rational formulæ.....	92	Starches.....	125
Realgar.....	66	Stearic acid.....	109, 110
Red lead.....	51	Stearoptene.....	119
Red precipitate.....	53	Steel.....	73
Reducing agents.....	42	Stibine.....	67
Reinsch's test.....	65	Stibium.....	67
Resin.....	120	Strontium.....	50
Resorcin.....	123	Strychnine.....	139
<i>Rex magnus</i> .....	56	<i>Sub</i> .....	14
		Substitution.....	89



	PAGE		PAGE
Succinic acid.....	113, 115	Tyrosin.....	145
Sucrose.....	125	Tyrotaxon.....	141
Sugar in urine.....	170		
— of lead.....	108	<b>UM</b> .....	13
Sugars.....	125	Unsaturated.....	21
Sulphates.....	178	Urea.....	133, 139, 155, 174
Sulphocyanates.....	133	Uric acid.....	158, 165
Sulphur.....	43	Urinary calculi.....	177
— alcohols.....	106	— deposits.....	177
Sulphur salts.....	43	Ultimate analysis.....	88
Sulphuric acid.....	45	Urine.....	155, 160
Sulphurous acid.....	44	Urinometer.....	161
Sweat.....	155	Urobilin.....	163
Symbols.....	12, 163		
Synaptase.....	129	<b>VALENCY</b> .....	18, 183
Synthesis.....	10, 92	Valeric acid.....	109, 110
		Vallet's mass.....	74
<b>TALC</b> .....	55	Vanadium.....	70
Tannin.....	129	Vapor density.....	94
Tartar.....	115, 151	Vegetable chemistry.....	142
— emetic.....	115	Venetian red.....	74
— salt of.....	32	Veratrine.....	139
Tartaric acid.....	115	Verdigris.....	110
Tannin.....	144	Vermilion.....	54
Taurocholic acid.....	144	Vinic acids.....	100
Teeth.....	145	Vitellin.....	144
Tellurium.....	47	Volatile alkali.....	59
Test-papers.....	168	Volume combination.....	25
Tetanine.....	141	Vulcanizing.....	120
Tetra.....	14		
Tetrad.....	19	<b>WASHING SODA</b> .....	33
Tetramines.....	134	Water.....	30
Tetratonic.....	19	Water of crystallization.....	31
Theobromine.....	139	—, oxygenated.....	32
Theine.....	139	Waters, natural.....	31
Tin.....	84	Waxes.....	118
— plate.....	84	Whiskey.....	105
Toluene.....	121	White arsenic.....	65
Toluidine.....	136	— lead.....	51
Trehalose.....	125	— vitriol.....	55
Tri.....	14	Wines.....	105
Triad.....	19	Witherite.....	50
Triamines.....	134	Wood spirit.....	104
Triatomic.....	19	Wrought iron.....	73
Trichloracetic acid.....	111, 160		
Trimethylamine.....	136	<b>XANTHINE</b> .....	139, 158
Trinitro-phenol.....	123	Xanthophyll.....	143
Tritenyl.....	116	Xylene.....	121
Trivalent.....	19		
Trömmér's test.....	170	<b>YTTRIUM</b> .....	86
Trypsin.....	155		
Turpentine.....	119	<b>ZINC</b> .....	54
Turpeth mineral.....	53	Zinc group.....	28, 54
Type metal.....	50	Zinc white.....	54

# Richter's Chemistries.

AUTHORIZED TRANSLATIONS.

By EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., Ph.D.,

*Prof. of Chemistry in Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio; formerly in the Laboratories of the University of Pennsylvania and Muhlenburg College; Member of the Chemical Societies of Berlin and Paris; of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, etc., etc.*

EACH VOLUME SOLD SEPARATELY.

**INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** Second American, from the Fourth German Edition; thoroughly revised and in many parts rewritten. With 89 Illustrations and Colored Plate of Spectra. Cloth, \$2.00

**THE CHEMISTRY OF THE CARBON COMPOUNDS,** or Organic Chemistry. First American, from Fourth German Edition. Illustrated.

Cloth, \$3.00

The success attending the publication of the first edition of Richter's Inorganic Chemistry encourages the translator and publishers to believe that the companion volume will have an equally warm reception. Professor Richter's methods of arrangement and teaching have proved their superiority, abroad, by the very large sale of his books all over the Continent, translations having been made in Germany, Russia, Holland and Italy.

From PROF. B. SILLIMAN, Yale College, New Haven, Conn.

"It is decidedly a good book, and in some respects the best manual we have."

From JOHN MARSHALL, M.D., NAT. SC. D. (Tübingen), Demonstrator of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania, Medical Department.

"The work is of undoubted value. The theory of chemistry, which is generally the bugbear of students, is, in this book, very clearly explained, and the explanations are so well distributed through the book that students are brought easily from the simplest to the most difficult problems.

"That part descriptive of the elements and their compounds is full, and all that could be desired in a text-book, while the cuts, with which the work is profusely illustrated, are an excellent aid to the student. Altogether, it is one of our best modern works on chemistry."

# Potter's Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics.

**A Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics**,—including the Physiological Action of Drugs, Special Therapeutics of Diseases, Official and Extemporaneous Pharmacy, etc., etc. By SAM'L O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., late A. A. Surgeon U. S. Army, Author of "An Index of Comparative Therapeutics," "Quiz-Compends" of Anatomy, Visceral Anatomy and Materia Medica, "Speech and its Defects," etc.

About 700 Pages. Cloth, \$3.00: Leather, \$3.50.

This book contains many unique features of style and arrangement; no time or trouble has been spared to make it most complete and yet concise in all its parts. It contains many prescriptions of practical worth, a great mass of facts conveniently and concisely put together, also many tables, dose lists, diagnostic hints, etc., all rendering it the most complete physician's companion ever published. As a practical working book for every-day use it is unsurpassed, as the author has had unusual experience and advantages in preparing concise, comprehensive handbooks.

The favor with which Dr. Potter's Compends have been received by students and practitioners in America and England, has stimulated him to produce a treatise which he aims at making the most useful for the practical worker to be obtained. This book like few extant, treats of established facts, discards arguments, and entirely ignores obsolete experiments; giving marked prominence to all practical points, and leaving mere theories in the comparative obscurity where they belong.

The Appendix contains numerous *Tables* comprising doses, diagnostics, Latin terms, formulæ for hypodermics, metric equivalents, specific gravities and volumes, and obstetric memoranda—together with *Notes* on temperature and the clinical thermometer, poisons, urinary examinations and patent medicines.

The Index will be a special feature. Extreme care will be taken to include in it every title, synonym and reference of importance; while each article of the materia medica will be indexed with at least two entries.

SUPPLIED BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.



# A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS FOR STUDENTS.

## CONTENTS.

	PAGES		PAGES
New Series of Manuals, 2,3,4,5		Obstetrics, . . . . .	10
Anatomy, . . . . .	6	Pathology and Histology, . . . . .	11
Chemistry, . . . . .	6	Pharmacy, . . . . .	13
Children's Diseases, . . . . .	7	Physical Diagnosis, . . . . .	11
Dentistry, . . . . .	8	Physiology, . . . . .	11
Dictionaries, . . . . .	8	Practice of Medicine, . . . . .	12
Eye Diseases, . . . . .	8	Prescription Books, . . . . .	12
Electricity, . . . . .	9	? Quiz-Compend? . . . . .	16
Gynæcology, . . . . .	10	Skin Diseases, . . . . .	13
Hygiene, . . . . .	9	Surgery, . . . . .	13
Materia Medica, . . . . .	9	Therapeutics, . . . . .	9
Medical Briefs, . . . . .	15	Throat, . . . . .	14
Medical Jurisprudence, . . . . .	9	Urine and Urinary Organs, . . . . .	14
Miscellaneous, . . . . .	10	Venereal Diseases, . . . . .	14

PUBLISHED BY

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

*Medical Booksellers, Importers and Publishers.*

LARGE STOCK OF ALL STUDENTS' BOOKS, AT  
THE LOWEST PRICES.

1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

\*.\* For sale by all Booksellers, or any book will be sent by mail, postpaid, upon receipt of price. Catalogues of books on all branches of Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy, etc., supplied upon application.

"An excellent Series of Manuals."—*Archives of Gynecology*.

## A NEW SERIES OF STUDENTS' MANUALS

On the various Branches of Medicine and Surgery.

Can be used by Students of any College.

Price of each, Handsome Cloth, \$3.00. Full Leather, \$3.50.

The object of this series is to furnish good manuals for the medical student, that will strike the medium between the compend on one hand and the prolix text-book on the other—to contain all that is necessary for the student, without embarrassing him with a flood of theory and involved statements. They have been prepared by well-known men, who have had large experience as teachers and writers, and who are, therefore, well informed as to the needs of the student.

Their mechanical execution is of the best—good type and paper, handsomely illustrated whenever illustrations are of use, and strongly bound in uniform style.

Each book is sold separately at a remarkably low price, and the immediate success of several of the volumes shows that the series has met with popular favor.

### No. 1. SURGERY. 236 Illustrations.

A Manual of the Practice of Surgery. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., Asst. Surg. to, and Demonstrator of Surg. in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, etc. 228 Illustrations.

Presents the introductory facts in Surgery in clear, precise language, and contains all the latest advances in Pathology, Antiseptics, etc.

"It aims to occupy a position midway between the pretentious manual and the cumbersome System of Surgery, and its general character may be summed up in one word—practical."—*The Medical Bulletin*.

"Walsham, beside being an excellent surgeon, is a teacher in its best sense, and having had very great experience in the preparation of candidates for examination, and their subsequent professional career, may be relied upon to have carried out his work successfully. Without following out in detail his arrangement, which is excellent, we can at once say that his book is an embodiment of modern ideas neatly strung together, with an amount of careful organization well suited to the candidate, and, indeed, to the practitioner."—*British Medical Journal*.

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00. Leather, \$3.50.



**No. 2. DISEASES OF WOMEN. 130 Illus.**

**The Diseases of Women.** By DR. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynecology and Director of the Royal University Clinic for Women, in Munich. Translated from the German by DR. J. H. WILLIAMSON, Resident Physician Allegheny General Hospital, Allegheny, Penn'a, under the supervision of, and with an introduction by, Theophilus Parvin, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in Jefferson Medical College. Illustrated by 132 fine Engravings on Wood, most of which are new.

"The book will be a valuable one to physicians, and a safe and satisfactory one to put into the hands of students. It is issued in a neat and attractive form, and at a very reasonable price."—*Boston Medical and Surgl. Journal*.

**No. 3. OBSTETRICS. 227 Illustrations.**

**A Manual of Midwifery.** By ALFRED LEWIS GALABIN, M.A., M.D., Obstetric Physician and Lecturer on Midwifery and the Diseases of Women at Guy's Hospital, London; Examiner in Midwifery to the Conjoint Examining Board of England, etc. With 227 Illus.

"This manual is one we can strongly recommend to all who desire to study the science as well as the practice of midwifery. Students at the present time not only are expected to know the principles of diagnosis, and the treatment of the various emergencies and complications that occur in the practice of midwifery, but find that the tendency is for examiners to ask more questions relating to the science of the subject than was the custom a few years ago. \* \* \* The general standard of the manual is high; and wherever the science and practice of midwifery are well taught, it will be regarded as one of the most important text-books on the subject."—*London Practitioner*.

**No. 4. PHYSIOLOGY. Third Edition.****321 ILLUSTRATIONS AND A GLOSSARY.**

**A Manual of Physiology.** By GERALD F. YEO, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. 321 Illustrations and a Glossary of Terms. Third American from second English Edition, revised and improved. 758 Pages.

This volume was specially prepared to furnish students with a new text-book of Physiology, elementary so far as to avoid theories which have not borne the test of time and such details of methods as are unnecessary for students in our medical colleges. While endeavoring to save the student from doubtful and erroneous doctrines, great care has been taken not to omit any important facts that are necessary to an acquirement of a clear idea of the

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00. Leather, \$3.50.

## ANATOMY.

**Holden's Anatomy.** A manual of Dissection of the Human Body. Fifth Edition. Enlarged, with Marginal References and over 200 Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, 5.00; Leather, 6.00

Bound in Oilcloth, for the Dissecting Room, \$4.50.

"No student of Anatomy can take up this book without being pleased and instructed. Its Diagrams are original, striking and suggestive, giving more at a glance than pages of text description. \* \* \* The text matches the illustrations in directness of practical application and clearness of detail."—*New York Medical Record*.

**Holden's Human Osteology.** Comprising a Description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. With Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations. Seventh Edition. 8vo. Cloth, 6.00

**Heath's Practical Anatomy.** Sixth London Edition. 24 Colored Plates, and nearly 300 other Illustrations. Cloth, 5.00

**Potter's Compend of Anatomy.** Fourth Edition. 117 Illustrations. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

## CHEMISTRY.

**Bartley's Medical Chemistry.** A text-book prepared specially for Medical, Pharmaceutical and Dental Students. With 40 Illustrations, Plate of Absorption Spectra and Glossary of Chemical Terms. Cloth, 2.50

\*.\* This book has been written especially for students and physicians. It is practical and concise, dealing only with those parts of chemistry pertaining to medicine; no time being wasted in long descriptions of substances and theories of interest only to the advanced chemical student.

**Bloxam's Chemistry,** Inorganic and Organic, with Experiments. Sixth Edition. Enlarged and Rewritten. Nearly 300 Illustrations. Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50

**Richter's Inorganic Chemistry.** A text-book for Students. Third American, from Fifth German Edition. Translated by Prof. Edgar F. Smith, PH.D. 89 Wood Engravings and Colored Plate of Spectra. Cloth, 2.00


**Richter's Organic Chemistry,** or Chemistry of the Carbon Compounds. Translated by Prof. Edgar F. Smith, PH.D. Illustrated. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

See pages 2 to 5 for list of Students' Manuals.

*Chemistry:—Continued.*

- Trimble.** *Practical and Analytical Chemistry.* A Course in Chemical Analysis, by Henry Trimble, Prof. of Analytical Chemistry in the Phila. College of Pharmacy. Illustrated. Second Edition. 8vo. Cloth, 1.50
- Tidy.** *Modern Chemistry.* 2d Ed. Cloth, 5.50
- Leffmann's** *Compend of Chemistry.* Inorganic and Organic. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
- Müter.** *Practical and Analytical Chemistry.* Second Edition, Revised and Illustrated. Cloth, 2.00
- Holland.** *The Urine, Chemical and Microscopical.* For Laboratory Use. Illustrated. Cloth, .50
- Van Nüys.** *Urine Analysis.* Illus. Cloth, 2.00
- Wolff's** *Applied Medical Chemistry.* By Lawrence Wolff, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Cloth, 1.50

**CHILDREN.**

- Goodhart and Starr.** *The Diseases of Children.* A Manual for Students and Physicians. By J. F. Goodhart, M.D., Physician to the Evelina Hospital for Children; Assistant Physician to Guy's Hospital, London. American Edition, Revised and Edited by Louis Starr, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia. Containing many new Prescriptions, a List of over 50 Formulæ, conforming to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and Directions for making Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
- Day.** *On Children.* A Practical and Systematic Treatise. Second Edition. 8vo. 752 pages. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 4.00
- Meigs and Pepper.** *The Diseases of Children.* Seventh Edition. 8vo. Cloth, 5.00; Leather, 6.00
- Starr.** *Diseases of the Digestive Organs in Infancy and Childhood.* With chapters on the Investigation of Disease, and on the General Management of Children. Illus. Cloth, 2.50
- Keating and Edwards.** *Diseases of the Heart and Circulation in Infancy and Adolescence.* Illustrated with Wood Engravings, Photographs and one Colored Plate. 8vo. Cloth, 1.50
-  See page 16 for list of ? Quiz-Compend ?

## DENTISTRY.

- Flagg's Plastics and Plastic Filling.** 3d Ed. *Preparing.*
- Gorgas. Dental Medicine.** A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Second Edition. Cloth, 3.25
- Harris. Principles and Practice of Dentistry.** Including Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Dental Surgery and Mechanism. Eleventh Edition. Revised and enlarged by Professor Gorgas. 744 Illustrations. Cloth, 6.50; Leather, 7.50
- Richardson's Mechanical Dentistry.** Fourth Edition. 458 Illustrations. 710 pages. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50
- Stocken's Dental Materia Medica.** Third Edition. Cloth, 2.50
- Taft's Operative Dentistry.** Dental Students and Practitioners. Fourth Edition. 100 Illustrations. Cloth, 4.25; Leather, 5.00
- Talbot. Irregularities of the Teeth, and their Treatment.** Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, 2.00
- Tomes' Dental Anatomy, Human and Comparative.** Third Edition. 191 Illustrations. *Preparing.*
- Tomes' Dental Surgery.** Third Edition. Revised. 292 Illustrations. 772 Pages. Cloth, 5.00

## DICTIONARIES.

- Cleaveland's Pocket Medical Lexicon.** Thirty-first Edition. Giving correct Pronunciation and Definition of Terms used in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences. Very small pocket size, Cloth, red edges .75; pocket-book style, 1.00
- Longley's Pocket Dictionary.** The Student's Medical Lexicon, giving Definition and Pronunciation of all Terms used in Medicine, with an Appendix giving Poisons and Their Antidotes, Abbreviations used in Prescriptions, Metric Scale of Doses, etc. 24mo. Cloth, 1.00; pocket-book style, 1.25

## EYE.

- Arlt. Diseases of the Eye.** Including those of the Conjunctiva, Cornea, Sclerotic, Iris and Ciliary Body. By Prof. Von Arlt. Translated by Dr. Lyman Ware. Illus. 8vo. Cloth, 2.50
- Hartridge on Refraction.** 3d Ed. Cloth, 2.00
- Macnamara. On Diseases of the Eye.** Fourth Edition. Revised. Colored Plates and Wood Cuts and Test Types. Cloth, 4.00
- Meyer. Diseases of the Eye.** A complete Manual for Students and Physicians. 270 Illustrations and two Colored Plates. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50
- Morton. Refraction of the Eye.** Third Ed. Illus. Cloth, 1.00
- Fox and Gould. Compend of Diseases of the Eye and Refraction.** 60 Illus. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
- See pages 2 to 5 for list of Students' Manuals.*

**ELECTRICITY.**

**Mason's Compend of Medical and Surgical Electricity.**  
With numerous Illustrations. 12mo. *See page 15.* Cloth, 1.00

**HYGIENE.**

**Parkes' Practical Hygiene.** Seventh Edition, enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50

**Wilson's Handbook of Hygiene and Sanitary Science.**  
Sixth Edition. Revised and Illustrated. Cloth, 2.75

**MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.**

**Potter's Compend of Materia Medica, Therapeutics and Prescription Writing.** Fifth Edition, revised and improved.  
Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

**Biddle's Materia Medica.** Tenth Edition. For the use of Students and Physicians. By the late Prof. John B. Biddle, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. The Eleventh Edition, thoroughly revised, and in many parts rewritten, by his son, Clement Biddle, M.D., Past Assistant Surgeon, U. S. Navy, assisted by Henry Morris, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics in Jefferson Medical College. 8vo., illustrated. Cloth, 4.00; Leather, 4.75

"The larger works usually recommended as text-books in our medical schools are too voluminous for convenient use. This work will be found to contain in a condensed form all that is most valuable, and will supply students with a reliable guide."—*Chicago Med. J.*

**Headland's Action of Medicines.** 9th Ed. 8vo. Cloth, 3.00

**Potter. Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics.**  
Including Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics, Pharmacology, etc. *Page 4.* Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

**Roberts' Compend of Materia Medica and Pharmacy.** By the author of "Roberts' Practice." Cloth, 2.00

**Starr, Walker and Powell.** Synopsis of Physiological Action of Medicines, based upon Prof. H. C. Wood's "Materia Medica and Therapeutics." 3d Ed. Enlarged. Cloth, .75

**Waring. Therapeutics.** With an Index of Diseases and an Index of Remedies. A Practical Manual. Fourth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

**MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.**

**Reese.** A Text-book of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology. By John J. Reese, M.D., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in the Medical and Law Departments of the University of Pennsylvania; Vice-President of the Medical Jurisprudence Society of Philadelphia; Physician to St.

*See page 16 for list of Quiz-Compend's*



*Medical Jurisprudence:—Continued.*


- Joseph's Hospital; Corresponding Member of The New York Medico-legal Society. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
- Abercrombie's Students' Guide** to Medical Jurisprudence. 12mo. Cloth, 2.50
- Mann's Manual of Psychological Medicine**, and Allied Nervous Diseases. Their Diagnosis, Pathology and Treatment, and their Medico-Legal Aspects. Illus. Cloth, 5.00; Leather, 6.00
- Woodman and Tidy's Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology.** Chromo-Lithographic Plates and 116 Wood engravings. Cloth, 7.50; Leather, 8.50

**MISCELLANEOUS.**

- Allingham. Diseases of the Rectum.** Fourth Edition. Illustrated. 8vo. Paper covers, .75; Cloth, 1.25
- Beale. Slight Ailments.** Their Nature and Treatment. Illustrated. 8vo. Paper cover, .75; Cloth, 1.25
- Fothergill. Diseases of the Heart**, and Their Treatment. Second Edition. 8vo. Cloth, 3.50
- Gowers. Diseases of the Nervous System.** 400 Illustrations. Cloth, 6.50; Leather, 7.50
- Tanner. Memoranda of Poisons.** Their Antidotes and Tests. Sixth Edition. Revised by Henry Leffmann, M.D. Cloth, .75

**OBSTETRICS AND GYNÆCOLOGY.**

- Byford. Diseases of Women.** The Practice of Medicine and Surgery, as applied to the Diseases and Accidents Incident to Women. By W. H. Byford, A.M., M.D., Professor of Gynæcology in Rush Medical College and of Obstetrics in the Woman's Medical College, etc., and Henry T. Byford, M.D., Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital of Chicago; Gynæcologist to St. Luke's Hospital, etc. Fourth Edition. Revised, Rewritten and Enlarged. With 306 Illustrations, over 100 of which are original. Octavo. 832 pages. Cloth, 5.00; Leather, 6.00
- Parvin's Winckel's Diseases of Women.** Edited by Prof. Theophilus Parvin, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. 117 Illustrations. See page 3. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
- Morris. Compend of Gynæcology.** Illustrated. *In Press.*

 See pages 2 to 5 for list of New Manuals.

*Obstetrics and Gynaecology:—Continued.*

**Landis' Compend of Obstetrics.** Illustrated. 3d edition.  
Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

**Galabin's Midwifery.** A New Manual for Students. By A. Lewis Galabin, M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstetric Physician to Guy's Hospital, London, and Professor of Obstetrics in the same Institution. 227 Illustrations. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

**Glisan's Modern Midwifery.** 2d Edition. Cloth, 3.00

**Rigby's Obstetric Memoranda.** By Alfred Meadows, M.D. 4th Edition. Cloth, .50

**Meadows' Manual of Midwifery.** Including the Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy, Obstetric Operations, Diseases of the Puerperal State, etc. 145 Illustrations. 494 pages. Cloth, 2.00

**Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms.** For the use of Students commencing Midwifery Practice. 8th Ed. 12mo. Cloth, 1.25

**PATHOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY.**

**Bowlby.** Surgical Pathology and Morbid Anatomy, for Students. 135 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 2.00

**Rindfleisch's General Pathology.** By Tyson. For Students and Physicians. By Prof. Edward Rindfleisch, of Würzburg. Translated by Wm. H. Mercur, M.D., of Pittsburgh, Pa. Edited by James Tyson, M.D., Professor of Pathology and Morbid Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. 12mo. Cloth, 2.00

**Gilliam's Essentials of Pathology.** A Handbook for Students. 47 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 2.00

\*.\* The object of this book is to unfold to the beginner the fundamentals of pathology in a plain, practical way, and by bringing them within easy comprehension to increase his interest in the study of the subject.

**Gibbes' Practical Histology and Pathology.** Third Edition. Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth, 1.75

**PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.**

**Bruen's Physical Diagnosis of the Heart and Lungs.** By Dr. Edward T. Bruen, Assistant Professor of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. Second Edition, revised. With new Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 1.50

\*.\* The subject is treated in a plain, practical manner, avoiding questions of historical or theoretical interest, and without laying special claim to originality of matter, the author has made a book that presents to the student the somewhat difficult points of Physical Diagnosis clearly and distinctly.

**PHYSIOLOGY.**

**Yeo's Physiology.** Third Edition. The most Popular Students' Book. By Gerald F. Yeo, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of

☞ See page 16 for list of ? Quiz-Compend ?

*Physiology:—Continued.*

- Physiology in King's College, London. Small Octavo. 758 pages. 321 carefully printed Illustrations. With a Full Glossary and Index. See Page 3. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
- Brubaker's Compend of Physiology.** Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
- Stirling.** Practical Physiology, including Chemical and Experimental Physiology. 142 Illustrations. Cloth, 2.25
- Kirke's Physiology.** 11th Ed. Illus. Cloth, 4.00; Leather, 5.00
- Landois' Human Physiology.** Including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, and with special reference to Practical Medicine. Second Edition. Translated and Edited by Prof. Stirling. 583 Illustrations. Cloth, 6.50; Leather, 7.50
- "So great are the advantages offered by Prof. Landois' Text-book, from the exhaustive and eminently practical manner in which the subject is treated, that, notwithstanding it is one of the largest works on Physiology, it has yet passed through four large editions in the same number of years. Dr. Stirling's annotations have materially added to the value of the work. . . . Admirably adapted for the practitioner. . . . With this Text-book at his command, no student could fail in his examination."—*Lancet*.
- Sanderson's Physiological Laboratory.** Being Practical Exercises for the Student. 350 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, 5.00
- Tyson's Cell Doctrine.** Its History and Present State. Illustrated. Second Edition. Cloth, 2.00

**PRACTICE.**

- Roberts' Practice.** New Revised Edition. A Handbook of the Theory and Practice of Medicine. By Frederick T. Roberts, M.D.; M.R.C.P., Professor of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics in University College Hospital, London. Seventh Edition. Octavo. Cloth, 5.50; Sheep, 6.50
- Hughes.** Compend of the Practice of Medicine. 3d Ed. Two parts, each, Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
- PART I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc., and General Diseases, etc.
- PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.
- Tanner's Index of Diseases, and Their Treatment.** Cloth, 3.00
- "This work has won for itself a reputation. . . . It is, in truth, what its Title indicates."—*N. Y. Medical Record*.

**PRESCRIPTION BOOKS.**

- Wythe's Dose and Symptom Book.** Containing the Doses and Uses of all the principal Articles of the *Materia Medica*, etc. Seventeenth Edition. Completely Revised and Rewritten. *Just Ready.* 32mo. Cloth, 1.00; Pocket-book style, 1.25
- Pereira's Physician's Prescription Book.** Containing Lists of Terms, Phrases, Contractions and Abbreviations used in Prescriptions, Explanatory Notes, Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions, etc., etc. By Professor Jonathan Pereira, M.D. Sixteenth Edition. 32mo. Cloth, 1.00; Pocket-book style, 1.25

See pages 2 to 5 for list of New Manuals.

## PHARMACY.

**Stewart's Compend of Pharmacy.** Based upon Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy. Second Edition, Revised.

Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

## SKIN DISEASES.

**Anderson, (McCall) Skin Diseases.** A complete Text-Book, with Colored Plates and numerous Wood Engravings. 8vo. *Just Ready.*

Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50

"We welcome Dr. Anderson's work not only as a friend, but as a benefactor to the profession, because the author has stricken off mediæval shackles of insuperable nomenclature and made crooked ways straight in the diagnosis and treatment of this hitherto but little understood class of diseases. The chapter on Eczema is alone worth the price of the book."—*Nashville Medical News.*

"Worthy its distinguished author in every respect; a work whose practical value commends it not only to the practitioner and student of medicine, but also to the dermatologist."—*James Nevens Hyde, M.D., Prof. of Skin and Venereal Diseases, Rush Medical College, Chicago.*

**Van Harlingen on Skin Diseases.** A Handbook of the Diseases of the Skin, their Diagnosis and Treatment. By Arthur Van Harlingen, M.D., Prof. of Diseases of the Skin in the Philadelphia Polyclinic; Consulting Physician to the Dispensary for Skin Diseases, etc. With colored plates. 12mo. Cloth, 1.75

**Bulkley. The Skin in Health and Disease.** By L. Duncan Bulkley, Physician to the N. Y. Hospital. Illus. Cloth, .50

## SURGERY.

**Heath's Minor Surgery, and Bandaging.** Eighth Edition. 142 Illustrations. 60 Formulæ and Diet Lists. Cloth, 2.00

**Horwitz's Compend of Surgery,** including Minor Surgery, Amputations, Fractures, Dislocations, Surgical Diseases, and the Latest Antiseptic Rules, etc., with Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College; Chief, Out-Patient Surgical Department, Jefferson Medical College Hospital. 3d edition. Very much Enlarged and Rearranged. 91 Illustrations and 77 Formulæ. 12mo. No. 9 ? *Quiz-Compend ? Series.*

Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for the addition of Notes, 1.25.

**Pye's Surgical Handicraft.** A Manual of Surgical Manipulations, Minor Surgery, Bandaging, Dressing, etc., etc. With special chapters on Aural Surgery, Extraction of Teeth, Anæsthetics, etc. 208 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, 5.00

**Swain's Surgical Emergencies.** New Edition. Illus. Clo., 1.50

**Walsham. Manual of Practical Surgery.** For Students and Physicians. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., F.R.C.S., Asst. Surg. to, and Dem. of Practical Surg. in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Surgeon to Metropolitan Free Hospital, London. With 236 Engravings. See Page 2. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

**Watson on Amputation of the Extremities, and their Complications.** 2 colored plates and 250 wood cuts. 8vo. Cloth, 5.50

See page 16 for list of ? *Quiz-Compends ?*

## THROAT.

**Mackenzie on the Throat and Nose.** New Edition. By Morell Mackenzie, M.D., Senior Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Chest and Throat; Lecturer on Diseases of the Throat at the London Hospital, etc. Revised and Edited by D. Bryson Delavan, M.D., Prof. of Laryngology and Rhinology in the N. Y. Polyclinic; Chief of Clinic, Department of Diseases of the Throat, College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y.; Sec'y of the Amer. Laryngological Assoc., etc. Complete in one volume, over 200 Illustrations, and many formulæ. *Preparing.*

—Diseases of the Œsophagus, Nose and Naso-Pharynx, with Formulæ and 93 Illustrations. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 4.00

“It is both practical and learned; abundantly and well illustrated; its descriptions of disease are graphic and the diagnosis the best we have anywhere seen.”—*Philadelphia Medical Times.*

**Cohen. The Throat and Voice.** Illustrated. Cloth, .50

**James. Sore Throat.** Its Nature, Varieties and Treatment. 12mo. Illustrated. Paper cover, .75; Cloth, 1.25

## URINE, URINARY ORGANS, ETC.

**Acton. The Reproductive Organs.** In Childhood, Youth, Adult Life and Old Age. Sixth Edition. Cloth, 2.00

**Beale. Urinary and Renal Diseases and Calculous Disorders.** Hints on Diagnosis and Treatment. 12mo. Cloth, 1.75

**Holland. The Urine.** Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

**Ralfe. Kidney Diseases and Urinary Derangements.** 42 Illustrations. 12mo. 572 pages. Cloth, 2.75

**Legg. On the Urine.** A Practical Guide. 6th Ed. Cloth, .75

**Marshall and Smith. On the Urine.** The Chemical Analysis of the Urine. By John Marshall, M.D., Chemical Laboratory, Univ. of Penna; and Prof. E. F. Smith, Ph.D. Col. Plates. Cloth, 1.00

**Thompson. Diseases of the Urinary Organs.** Seventh Edition. Illustrated. Cloth, 1.25

**Tyson. On the Urine.** A Practical Guide to the Examination of Urine. With Colored Plates and Wood Engravings. 5th Ed. Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth, 1.50

**Van Nuy, Urine Analysis.** Illus. Cloth, 2.00

## VENEREAL DISEASES.

**Hill and Cooper. Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases,** with Formulæ. Fourth Edition. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00

**Durkee. On Gonorrhœa and Syphilis.** Illus. Cloth, 3.50

*See page 16 for list of ? Quiz-Compend ?*



# MEDICAL BRIEFS.

A new series of short, concise compends for the Medical Student and Practitioner.

12mo. Cloth. Price of Each Book, \$1.00.

## No. 1. POST-MORTEM EXAMINATIONS.

With Especial Reference to Medico-Legal Practice. By Prof. RUDOLPH VIRCHOW, of Berlin Charité Hospital, author of Cellular Pathology; Translated by T. P. SMITH, M.D., Member of the Royal College of Surgeons of England. 2d American, from the 4th German Edition. With new Plates. Illustrated by Four Lithographs.

"We are informed in precise and exact terms how a post-mortem examination should be made, both with regard to the plan to be pursued, and the manner of making the several cuts into the various organs and tissues. The method of recording the results of the investigation is clearly indicated by the addition of the detailed account of the examination of four cases; and the value of the objective evidence is accurately stated in the form of the inferences drawn concerning the manner and cause of death."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences.*

## No. 2. MANUAL OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

A Concise Description of those Affections and of their Treatment, including a list of SIXTY-SEVEN PRESCRIPTIONS for Vapor Bath, Gargles, Injections, Lotions, Mixtures, Ointments, Paste, Pills, Powders, Solutions and Suppositories. By BERKELEY HILL, M.D., Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College; Surgeon to University College and Lock Hospitals; and ARTHUR COOPER, M.D., formerly House Surgeon, Lock Hospital, London. 4th Edition, Revised and Enlarged.

"I have examined it with care, and find it to be a practical and useful compendium of knowledge on the subjects discussed, well adapted to the use of medical students and those physicians in general practice who have occasional need to consult a work of this kind."—*James Neven Hyde, M.D., Professor of Skin and Venereal Diseases, Rush Medical College, Chicago.*

## No. 3. MEDICAL ELECTRICITY.

A Compend of Electricity and its Medical and Surgical Uses. By CHAS. F. MASON, M.D., Ass't Surg. U. S. Army; with an introduction by CHARLES H. MAY, M.D., Instructor in Ophthalmology, New York Polyclinic. Illustrated.

OTHER VOLUMES IN PREPARATION.

Price of Each Book, bound in Cloth, \$1.00.

## ? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

A new series of books for Students' use in the Quiz Class and when preparing for Examinations.

**Price of each Book, Cloth, \$1.00; Interleaved, 1.25.**

- I. ANATOMY.** By Prof. S. O. L. POTTER, Late A. A. Surg. U. S. A. Fourth Edition. 117 Illustrations.
- II. PRACTICE.** Part I. By DAN'L E. HUGHES, M.D., late Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine in Jefferson College. Third Edition, Enlarged.
- III. PRACTICE.** Part II. Same author as above. Third Edition, Enlarged.
- IV. PHYSIOLOGY.** By A. P. BRUBAKER, Demonstrator of Physiology in Jeff. Med. College, Philadelphia. Fourth Edition, Improved. New Illustrations.
- V. OBSTETRICS.** By Prof. HENRY G. Landis. Third Edition. Illustrated.
- VI. MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING.** By Prof. SAM'L O. L. POTTER. 5th Ed., Enlarged and Imp.
- VII. GYNÆCOLOGY.** By HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children, Jeff. Medical College. Illus. *In Press*.
- VIII. DISEASES OF THE EYE AND REFRACTION.** By L. WEBSTER FOX, M.D., Chief Clinical Assistant Ophthalmological Dept., Jefferson Medical College, and Geo. M. Gould. 60 Illus.
- IX. SURGERY.** Including Fractures, Wounds, Dislocations, Sprains, Amputations, etc., Inflammation, Suppuration, Ulcers, Syphilis Tumors, Shock, etc., Diseases of Bladder, Testicles, Anus and other Surgical Diseases, Antisepsis, etc. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College, etc. Third Edition. 91 Illustrations. 77 Formulæ.
- X. INORGANIC AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** Including Medical Chemistry. Urine and Water Analysis, etc. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D.
- XI. PHARMACY.** By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH.G., Quiz Master at Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Based, by permission, upon "Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy." Second Edition.

~~As~~ The ?Quiz-Compend? can be used by students of any college. They contain the latest and best information in such shape that it may be easily memorized.

**PRICE OF EACH BOOK, CLOTH, \$1.00; INTERLEAVED, \$1.25.**

# Medical Students' Handbooks.

**BARTLEY'S MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.** A Text-book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students. By E. H. BARTLEY, M.D., Professor of Chemistry and Toxicology at the Long Island College Hospital; President of the American Society of Public Analysts; Chief Chemist, Board of Health, of Brooklyn, N. Y. With Illustrations, Glossary, and Complete Index. 12mo. Cloth, \$2.50.

"Probably the best chemistry for medical students."—*Journal of the American Medical Association.*

"I especially like the first part, dealing with chemical physics and elementary chemistry."—*Prof. J. W. Holland, Jefferson Medical College, Phila.*

**VAN HARLINGEN ON SKIN DISEASES.** Their Diagnosis and Treatment. By ARTHUR VAN HARLINGEN, M.D., Prof. of Diseases of the Skin in the Philadelphia Polyclinic; Consulting Physician to the Dispensary for Skin Diseases; late Vice-President American Dermatological Association, etc. Illustrated by two Colored Lithographic Plates. *New Edition preparing.*

\* \* This is a complete epitome of skin diseases, arranged in alphabetical order, giving the diagnosis and treatment. Many prescriptions are given that have never been published in any text-book, and an article incorporated on Diet. The plates do not represent one or two cases, but are composed of a number of figures, accurately colored, showing the appearance of various lesions, and will be found to give great aid in diagnosing.

"This is one of the best of the smaller handbooks of dermatology that we have seen."—*N. Y. Medical Journal.*

**TYSON ON THE URINE.** Fifth Edition. A Practical Guide to the Examination of Urine. For the Use of Physicians and Students. By JAMES TYSON, M.D., Prof. of Pathology and Morbid Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. With Colored Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations Engraved on Wood. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.50.

"The practical man will find in this little book all that is absolutely necessary for him to know in order to utilize fully the data supplied by the urine."—*Chicago Medical Journal.*

**GILLIAM'S PATHOLOGY.** The Essentials of Pathology; a Handbook for Students. By D. TOD GILLIAM, M.D., Prof. of Physiology, Starling Medical College, Columbus, Ohio. With forty-seven Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, \$2.00.

"Will be found useful by students who are commencing the study of pathology."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Sciences.*

"It is practically a student's book, and we have no hesitation in recommending it."—*The Therapeutic Gazette.*

**WOLFF'S APPLIED MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.** Containing a Description of the Apparatus and Methods Employed in the Practice of Medical Chemistry, the Chemistry of Poisons, Physiological and Pathological Analysis, Urinary and Fecal Analysis, Sanitary Chemistry and the Examination of Medicinal Agents, Foods, etc. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry in the Jefferson Medical College; Member of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, etc. 8vo. Cloth, \$1.50.

\* \* The object of the author of this book is to furnish the practitioner and student a reliable and simple guide for making analyses and examinations of the various medicinal agents, human excretions, secretions, etc., without elaborate apparatus or expensive processes.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,**  
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.



# Standard Text-Books.

**LANDOIS' HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.** A Text-Book of Human Physiology, including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, with special reference to the requirements of Practical Medicine. By Dr. L. LANDOIS, Professor of Physiology and Director of the Physiological Institute, University of Greifswald. Translated from the Fifth German Edition, with additions by WM. STIRLING, M.D., Sc.D., Brackenburgh, Professor of Physiology and Histology in Owen's College and Victoria University, Manchester; Examiner in the Honors' School of Science, University of Oxford, England. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 583 Illustrations. One Volume. Royal Octavo. Cloth, \$6.50; Leather, \$7.50.

"With this Text-book at command, no STUDENT COULD FAIL IN HIS EXAMINATION."—*The Lancet*.

"One of the MOST PRACTICAL WORKS on Physiology ever written, forming a 'bridge' between Physiology and Practical Medicine. . . . Its chief merits are its completeness and conciseness. . . . EXCELLENTLY CLEAR, ATTRACTIVE AND SUCCINCT."—*British Medical Journal*.

"Unquestionably the most admirable exposition of the relations of Human Physiology to Practical Medicine ever laid before English readers."—*Students' Journal*.

"Landois' Physiology is, without question, the best text-book on the subject that has ever been written."—*New York Medical Record*.

**BIDDLE'S MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.** Tenth Edition. For the Use of Students and Physicians. By Prof. JOHN B. BIDDLE, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. The Eleventh Edition, thoroughly revised, and in many parts rewritten, by his son, CLEMENT BIDDLE, M.D., Assistant Surgeon U. S. Navy, and HENRY MORRIS, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics in Jefferson Medical College; Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, etc. The Botanical portions have been curtailed or left out, and the other sections, on the Physiological action of Drugs, greatly enlarged. Octavo. Cloth, \$4.00; Leather, \$4.75.

"A medical work that has reached ten editions is such an anomaly that it would be interesting to ascertain the precise reasons of so phenomenal a success. Some of them are manifest. They are, the size of the work—about 500 pages—the clear, large type in which it is printed, and the short, concise description of each drug and its effects and uses, containing just what is essential, and little more, for the medical student to know."—*The Polyclinic*.

"The best evidence of my opinion of it is the fact that I place it among the text-books at Bellevue Hospital Medical College."—*Prof. A. A. Smith, New York*.

**MEYER ON DISEASES OF THE EYE.** A Manual of Ophthalmology. By Dr. EDOUARD MEYER, Prof. à l'École Pratique de la Faculté Médecine de Paris; Chevalier of the Legion of Honor, etc. Translated from the Third French Edition, with the assistance of the author, by Dr. FREELAND FERGUS, Assistant Surgeon, Glasgow Eye Infirmary. With 267 Illustrations and three Colored Plates. Prepared under the direction of Dr. R. Liebreich. 8vo. Cloth, \$4.50; Leather, \$5.50.

The first chapter is an explanation of the best means for examining the eyes, externally and internally, with a view to diagnosis, the various ophthalmoscopes, general considerations on the treatment of ophthalmia, etc. Each disease is then taken up in its proper order; the anatomy of the part being presented first, followed by the diagnosis, causes, progress, prognosis, etiology and treatment. The arrangement of the work will thus be seen to be systematic, commending itself to all physicians and students for the logical and concise way in which the facts are given. This English edition makes the seventh language into which Meyer's book has been translated.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,**  
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

# Standard Text-Books.

**HOLDEN'S ANATOMY.** A Manual of the Dissections of the Human Body. By LUTHER HOLDEN, F.R.C.S. Fifth Edition. Carefully Revised and Enlarged, specially concerning the Anatomy of the Nervous System Organs of Special Sense, etc. By JOHN LANGTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. 208 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00.

Oil-cloth Covers, for the Dissecting Room, \$4.50.

The popularity of this work has steadily increased during the past few years. It is probably used more extensively than any other dissector. The Oil-cloth binding allows of washing, and does not retain the dirt and odor of the dissecting table. This edition has been carefully printed and bound, and lays open flat at any page.

"No student of anatomy can take up this book without being pleased and instructed. Its diagrams are original, striking and suggestive, giving more at a glance than pages of text description. All this is known to those who are already acquainted with this admirable work; but it is simple justice to its value, as a work for careful study and reference, that these points be emphasized to such as are commencing their studies. The text matches the illustrations in directness of practical application and clearness of detail."—*New York Medical Record*.

**ANDERSON ON SKIN DISEASES.** A complete Treatise on Skin Diseases. By MCCALL ANDERSON, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Glasgow. With numerous wood engravings and several colored and steel plates. Octavo. Cloth, \$4.50. Leather, \$5.50. *Just Ready.*

This aims to be a complete text-book. It will be found to contain all the latest methods of treatment. The subject is dealt with in a systematic, practical manner, and is based on an extensive experience of nearly twenty-five years.

**GOWERS' MANUAL OF DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.** A Complete Text-book. By WILLIAM R. GOWERS, M.D., Professor Clinical Medicine, University College, London. Physician to National Hospital for the Paralyzed and Epileptic. Comprising over 400 Illustrations and 1360 pages. Octavo. Cloth, \$6.50; Leather, \$7.50.

**BYFORD. DISEASES OF WOMEN.** The Practice of Medicine and Surgery, as applied to the Diseases and Accidents Incident to Women. By W. H. BYFORD, A.M., M.D., Professor of Gynecology in Rush Medical College and of Obstetrics in the Woman's Medical College; Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital; Ex President American Gynecological Society, etc.; and HENRY T. BYFORD, M.D., Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital of Chicago; Gynecologist to St. Luke's Hospital; President Chicago Gynecological Society, etc. Fourth Edition, Revised, Rewritten and Enlarged. With 306 Illustrations, over 100 of which are original. Octavo. 832 pages. Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00.

"In short, the book is brought up to the standard of to-day, and in most respects may be considered a reliable, practical text-book, written by an earnest worker and practical man."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences*.

**ROBERTS. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** The Theory and Practice of Medicine. By FREDERICK ROBERTS, M.D., Professor of Therapeutics at University College, London. Seventh American Edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged, with new Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, \$5.50; Leather, \$6.50.

"If there is a book in the whole of medical literature in which so much is said in so few words, it has never come within our reach."—*Chicago Medical Journal*.

"The best text-book for students. We know of no work in the English language, or of any other, which competes with this one."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,**  
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 00097361 9